This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

Extracts from Reports by Regular and Militia Officers on the Joint ...

United States. War Dept. Division of Militia Affairs

Digitized by Google

GIFT OF

SIGILLVM · VNIVERSITATIS · CALIFORNIENSIS
LVX
FIAT
MDCCCLXVIII
EX LIBRIS

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

WAR DEPARTMENT :: OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF

EXTRACTS FROM REPORTS BY REGULAR AND MILITIA OFFICERS ON The Joint Army and Militia Coast-Defense Exercises

DURING THE YEAR

1909

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1910

Digitized by Google

WAR DEPARTMENT,

Document No. 368.

Office of the Chief of Staff.

Digitized by Google

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

WAR DEPARTMENT,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Washington, June 3, 1910.

The following extracts from Reports by Regular and Militia Officers on the Joint Army and Militia Coast-Defense Exercises during the year 1909, compiled in the Office of the Chief of Coast Artillery, are published for the information of the Regular Army and of the Organized Militia of the United States.

By order of the Secretary of War:

TASKER H. BLISS,
Brigadier-General, General Staff,
Acting Chief of Staff.

350656

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

Extracts from Reports by Regular and Militia Officers on the Joint Army and Militia Coast Defense Exercises during the Year 1909.

STATE OF MAINE.

Artillery District of Portland.

[Date of exercises: August 2 to 11.]

Militia troops: First Regiment of Infantry, National Guard of Maine.

COMMENTS.

[Col. J. V. WHITE, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding artillery district of Portland, Fort Williams, Me.]

The militia participating in the exercises consisted of the First Regiment of Infantry, Maine National Guard, which it is proposed to transfer to the coast artillery, under a recent act of the state legislature. Only a small proportion of the men in this regiment had ever had any service as coast artillery, and those to a limited extent only, their last service being two years ago. It was therefore necessary to start at the beginning, and they advanced so far as to have subcaliber practice at moving targets with some of the gun companies.

The regular officers who were on duty with them are practically unanimous in their reports of the commendable interest taken in coast artillery by the militia and the progress made, while the latter are equally unanimous in expressing the satisfaction they feel at the beneficial results. But it must be recognized that to be of any permanent good it will be necessary that the instruction thus inaugurated be continued without delay in the armories, where the equipment prescribed in Circular 21, War Department, 1908 (or so much

Digitized by Google

thereof as may be practicable), should be installed, and provisions made for officers and noncommissioned officers to visit and instruct the companies, which are so much scattered that it is not probable that any except the four stationed in Portland will visit the batteries to which they have been assigned for drill. Instead of leaving it to the State I think that the expense of these instructors should be paid from the allotment made to the State by the General Government, and the instruction given regularly. Judging from the reports, the armories, as a rule, can not be well suited for installing much of the equipment. One militia officer (Captain Cummings) thinks that the War Department should require the State to provide suitable armories and that they be used exclusively as such. Captain Beckham, Coast Artillery Corps, recommends (and I concur) "that only those companies that have a suitable armory for the installation of the equipment be assigned as artillery reserves."

Lieutenant-Colonel Phillips, Coast Artillery Corps, recommends that the minimum strength of each militia company be 85, in order that each may be able to supply a complete manning detail. With the exception of Companies D (assigned to a 6-inch battery) and K (10-inch battery) there are now two companies assigned to each battery, giving about the usual complement of enlisted men for their service. With the 10-inch battery only one gun could be manned.

Many of the officers, regulars and militia, recommend a longer tour, while the colonel of the regiment thinks from eight to ten days sufficient, and that it should terminate on Saturday.

Evening parades and guard mounting were the only infantry exercises required of the militia by orders from these headquarters. These showed a lack of instruction and practice that was not to be expected of an infantry organization, and guard duty was performed in an indifferent manner. Some recommend that both of these features be eliminated from these exercises, while others are in favor of more infantry instruction. The parades in no way interfered with artillery drills, and an improvement in marching, etc., was perceptible while they were here. Certainly both should receive more attention at their home stations. No appreciable progress can be made in the performance of guard

Digitized by Google

duty during the short period of these exercises without interfering materially with the duties at the batteries. Perhaps these two defects may be corrected by the regular noncommissioned officers whom it is proposed to detail for duty with them. They, however, will not be able to accomplish that unless the men can be induced to remain in the service for at least three years.

Many of the militia officers did not appear to appreciate the importance of familiarizing themselves with the standing orders, and of carrying out instructions they received.

The administrative departments handled the situation in a satisfactory manner. Lack of funds prevented some things being done for the comfort of the militia, which will probably be remedied in the future as appropriations become available.

Transportation of both personnel and property to and from the camps was accomplished without any trouble. This was largely due to the zeal of Captain Carver, the regimental quartermaster, who made several visits to the district quartermaster before the encampment and posted himself on his duties. He asks for pay for the additional time required for him to carry out the provisions of paragraphs 73 and 79, General Orders, No. 44, War Department, 1908, and I think he should receive it.

In case the regiment is transferred to the coast artillery it is recommended that storage facilities for the camp equipage be provided at each post, as several hundred dollars for its transportation would be saved thereby.

For the first day or two there was some trouble in having the sanitary regulations strictly enforced, but after that everything was kept in excellent sanitary condition.

Several of the militia officers complain of the insufficiency of the clothing issued to their companies. I would recommend that this matter be taken up with a view to furnishing them what they need.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Artillery District of Portsmouth.

[Date of exercises: July 12 to 17.]

Militia troops: First, Second, Third, and Fourth Companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.

COMMENTS.

[Capt. R. B. McBRIDE, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding artillery district of Portsmouth, Fort Constitution, N. H.]

In view of the fact that the militia troops had never had any experience with artillery, and that the only regular company here is a mine company, which had to be hurriedly instructed in gun work, in order to act as instructors themselves, the progress made is considered creditable to the militia and to the officers and men of the Regular Army who acted as instructors. With only four days of instruction, the other two being virtually taken up in making and breaking camp, the troops of the militia were able on Thursday and Friday to have gun drills, which, though slow, were in the main correctly done.

Both officers and men of the militia showed a commendable willingness to learn all that could be learned about their duties.

The undersigned has attended other militia camps, as have several of the regular officers on duty here, and it is the opinion of all regular officers that the camp was the most quiet and orderly in their experience. There was not a single case of rowdyism or drunkenness observed.

The militia troops showed that they have not had the benefit of proper instructions on the following points:

(*a*) The necessity for absolute promptness.

(*b*) Military courtesy.

(*c*) The proper preparation and rendition of official papers and military correspondence in general.

(*d*) The proper care of arms and equipments.

(*e*) Neatness in clothing.

After the first day the camps were clean, and latrines, bath houses, and kitchens properly kept and policed. Food

Digitized by Google

was abundant, of good quality, and, with the exception of poorly cooked bread one day, properly prepared.

After a careful perusal of reports, and as a result of my own observations, the following recommendations are made:

(*a*) Troops should have at least six full instruction days. This can be done without increasing length of absence from usual work by having troops arrive on one Sunday and leave on the next.

Two weeks would be better, but unless employers can be aroused to an understanding of their interests in the matter this appears impracticable.

(*b*) The men should be furnished with one suit of blue denim working clothes. It is also thought that at least one complete change of clothing, outer and under, and an extra pair of shoes, should be brought to camp, even though the camp is of a temporary nature, in order that the men may keep clean, and that the idea which appears prevalent, that it is necessary to be dirty to be a soldier, may be eradicated. Shirts were not uniform, and they should be supplied with at least one olive drab shirt.

(*c*) In my opinion, evening parade should be insisted upon at these artillery camps, and in this climate the extra suit of outer clothing recommended should be the blue dress complete, with which they are already supplied, and it should be worn at parade and in the evening, except where night operations are ordered. Orders to that effect in each camp, with strict inspections by instructors, would greatly assist in inculcating habits of neatness and soldierly bearing, and, in my opinion, would also help in discipline and in establishing "esprit de corps." It is also thought that some infantry instruction might well be part of the programme, as I believe that its general value to discipline would more than counterbalance time which might be taken from purely artillery work.

(*d*) Militia officers should have more instruction in paper work before coming to camp, and they should have the necessity of reading instructions fully impressed upon them.

(*e*) Promotion and appointment of officers should be by examination as to general fitness and professional attainments.

Too much care can not be given to this subject.

Digitized by Google

(*f*) The following extracts from reports of other officers are submitted and approved:

* * * * *

Contract Surg. A. C. Heffenger, U. S. Army.—"The general good conduct of officers and men and freedom from rowdyism and influence of alcohol was most noticeable, and should be publicly commended."

* * * * *

The excellent police and health of the camp was due in a large measure to Capt. Russell Wilkins, medical department, New Hampshire National Guard, for whose untiring work and unflagging interest I desire to make public acknowledgment. It is requested that he be permanently attached to the camps of instruction in this district.

STATE OF MASSACHUSETTS.

[No exercises; the coast artillery reserves of the State were employed as infantry in the maneuvers embodying the attack and defense of Boston on the land side by regular and militia troops.]

STATE OF RHODE ISLAND.

Artillery District of Narragansett Bay.

[Date of exercises: June 21 to 27.]

Militia troops: First and Second Districts, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Rhode Island.

COMMENTS.

[Col. WALTER HOWE, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding artillery district of Narragansett Bay, Fort Adams, R. I.]

The drills and exercises as a whole were a success.

Some of the national guard complained of the amount of instruction, but the camp was so short and the amount of instruction necessary before service practice could be held was so great that I felt that every moment should be utilized in some manner.

The discipline of the militia was at least as good, if not better, than in previous years.

Digitized by Google

Lieut. J. W. Lyon, Coast Artillery Corps, in his report states that some of the militia officers under him sometimes remained away from drills without authority.

A few cases of this kind came under my notice, but in every case the district commander, second district, Rhode Island National Guard, corrected the fault at once when it was brought to his attention.

Capt. E. D. Powers, Coast Artillery Corps, makes a similar complaint, in his report, in reference to the Fifth Company, and the trouble seems not to have been corrected.

These are practically the only cases of breaches of discipline of which I am informed, and when one bears in mind the fact that a large number of the officers of the Rhode Island National Guard were strongly opposed to its reorganization as a coast artillery corps, and that all their officers are elected before being appointed, it is only natural to expect derelictions of duty in some cases.

The only question is how to meet these conditions when they arise, and I believe, from my experience, that it will only be necessary to refer them to the militia district commander to have them promptly corrected.

RÉSUMÉ OF REPORTS, ETC.

The militia nearly all recommended in their reports that they be provided with gold medal cots.

This seems to be reasonable, especially as the topography of Fort Adams necessitates the camping of some of the troops on ground which at times is quite soggy.

A number of officers complain that the enlisted personnel of the militia is generally too young and too small and that there are not enough men in a company.

These criticisms are well founded and should be corrected.

A number of militia officers recommend that the time of drill be shortened from an hour and a half, as the men of the national guard are "soft."

I believe this suggestion is a reasonable one, and next year an effort will be made so as to separate the details that no detail will be required to be at its station for more than one hour at a time. Incidentally it may be noted that none of the companies are large enough to constitute a complete manning detail.

Digitized by Google

A number of the militia officers recommend that the militia be not required to do guard duty while here. During this encampment, as well as during the previous ones, the state authorities have requested that the militia be given all the instruction possible in guard duty, as the encampment is the only opportunity they have for practical instruction in guard duty. I do not recommend that this instruction be abolished.

Practically all of the militia recommend that the encampment be in July, claiming that employers are more willing to let their men go in July than in June. This was not previously known to me, and I believe it should be given consideration.

A number of officers recommend that instruction be given the noncommissioned officers of the Rhode Island National Guard during the winter. This I approve, but I believe the instruction should be by their own officers, for an officer generally learns more in preparing himself to teach others than in any other way. Furthermore, one of the most important parts of the duties of an artillery officer is the teaching of others, and the officers of the militia can not realize this any too soon.

Some recommend that storehouses be built here and at Greble for the storage of the militia camp equipage, etc. I do not recommend this; I do not believe in mixing up responsibility for property or in having any houses or storerooms of any kind on a military reservation which are not under the complete control of the commanding officer.

There was some complaint of part of the camp grounds here and at Fort Wetherill. The need of cots to remedy the dampness of part of the ground concerned at Adams has been referred to; the camp at Fort Wetherill, at Battery Varnum, was much overcrowded, and much of the ground that had to be used was very rocky. It is hoped that this will be remedied next year by the assignment of fewer troops to this battery and the assignment of more to Battery Zook.

Several officers have made reports this year differing materially from any I have had in previous years. I quote from Capt. C. B. Smith, Coast Artillery Corps, who had the

Digitized by Google

Thirteenth and Fifteenth Companies at Battery Reilly (10-inch guns):

* * * * *

I think it may be justly said that the greatest progress was made by the enlisted personnel.

I do not believe, with two exceptions, that the company officers have benefited in the least from their tour at this post.

It must be remembered that this is the third tour as artillery reserves for several of these officers and one would think that interest and pride would impel them to acquire the most elemental knowledge of their duties.

With one or two exceptions, it is doubtful if, as stated before, these officers have advanced materially in their knowledge of artillery.

It would seem that some method should be devised for requiring officers to pass an examination, and officers who fail after three years' instruction should be dropped. It is morally certain that in a time of real trouble these men would prove inefficient, and instead of being a help would prove an incubus.

Col. C. F. Tillinghast, commanding First Artillery District, Rhode Island National Guard, criticises the assignments especially of three companies to Battery Varnum (12-inch barbette), which he describes as "more or less obsolete," while but one company is assigned to Battery Zook (6-inch D. C.).

It would seem that Colonel Tillinghast overlooked the fact that Battery Zook had only been put in commission with an entirely improvised platting room (no platting boards, even, being available), whereas Battery Varnum has probably the best equipped station in the east channel.

It is recommended, however, that in future, due to very restricted space at Battery Varnum available for camping, that at least two companies of militia be assigned to Battery Zook and not over two, at most, to Battery Varnum.

Colonel Tillinghast states also that the work at the guns was a step in advance of that of any previous year. This I believe to be true.

The drills and exercises as a whole were a success at all batteries in the district. Some of the subcaliber firing was good.

It is recommended that Light Battery B be not ordered here again. There is no suitable drill ground for this battery, and unless it can be assigned to coast artillery work after they arrive here, they can do better elsewhere.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF CONNECTICUT.

Artillery District of New London.

[Date of exercises: July 15 to 24.]

Militia troops: Headquarters and 13 companies, National Guard of Connecticut.

COMMENTS.

[Col. ADAM SLAKER, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding artillery district of New London, Fort H. G. Wright, N. Y.]

The programme as prescribed constantly had in view progressive instruction up to the point of service practice at a moving target. The period would have been entirely too short had it not been for the excellent preparations secured by persistent work throughout the State last winter. As it was, all of the companies were prepared at once to take up subcaliber practice, and the following were adjudged sufficiently advanced to engage in service practice at a moving target, viz, First Company, Third Company, Eighth Company, Ninth Company, Tenth Company, and Twelfth Company.

The range was reduced to the limits 2,500–3,500 yards in order to make the results more easily visible from shore. The detail of an officer to stand behind the gun to see that it was pointing at the target and not at the boat made the firing safe, and all of the practices were conducted without accident of any kind. The records also were extremely good.

In this connection, however, it seems pertinent to report that these companies required a great deal of coaching by the regular officers and men; in fact, without their assistance it would not have been safe to fire at a moving target. The officers of the militia are especially weak and not at all well versed in their duties. I suggested a plan of instruction for them next winter, which if carried out, will correct this.

The movement of troops and baggage into this artillery district, their encampments, and withdrawal were admirably managed. There was no hitch whatever in their programme. They left the camps clean, handled their own baggage, cooked their own rations, pitched and struck tents in an excellent manner and in good military style. In fact, the reserves

Digitized by Google

from the State of Connecticut no longer need any special instruction in these particulars. The necessity for having combined camps, therefore, no longer exists, and for many reasons they should be separate. My experience in this camp shows that the regular troops gained but very little experience, as their time was almost wholly given up to the militia. I recommend that the two periods for encampment, therefore, be fixed at different times and that all necessary instructors (officers and men) be ordered for duty with the militia during their tour.

Following are extracts from the reports received:

FORT H. G. WRIGHT, N. Y.—MILITIA.

Hall, E. S., First Lieut., Eleventh Company.—Less beneficial than the two years past, due to having to wait so much at the guns. But one company be assigned to a battery. Batteries to be in good order before arrival of reserves.

Cruise, Edwin, First Lieut., First Company.—Progressive as compared with previous exercises; all that could be desired.

Warner, W. E., First Lieut., Adjutant First Battalion.—Of unquestionable value. This camp essentially one of business and accomplishment along the right lines. No recommendations.

Hrdina, S. J., Capt., Eleventh Company.—Only partly successful, owing to battery being partly out of commission. Only one company should be assigned to a battery. Men to be provided with extra blanket.

Hamilton, Burgoyne, Capt., Ninth Company.—As successful as could be expected under existing conditions, i. e., shortness of time and lack of knowledge of coast artillery work by both officers and men of militia. Exercises should be of twenty-one days' duration. Militia should fire no service ammunition until much further advanced. That militia fire subcaliber without any assistance whatever. That the guard be cut down. That winter artillery schools be established for militia.

Bennett, A. C., Capt., Fourth Company.—A success and of great benefit. That two subcaliber tubes be issued for 12-inch battery. Exercises should be of fourteen days' duration instead of ten, leaving home on Sunday and breaking camp on Sunday. That some law be passed by the Government in regard to men of the national guard being discriminated against by employers.

Rogers, E. E., Capt., Second Company.—The most satisfactory in my experience of eight camps in the service. No recommendations.

Smith, F. G. C., Capt., Adjutant.—Great improvement over 1908. Exercises should be of two weeks' duration instead of ten days. That entire corps (14 companies) be sent to Fort H. G. Wright.

Hull, H. A., Maj.—Exercises have been profitable. That more attention be given to the practical instruction of officers of the militia. That competent instructors be detailed.

Digitized by Google

Dorsey, H. S., Lieut. Col.—A success and very interesting. Exercises should be of two weeks' duration instead of ten days. That regular officers and noncommissioned officers be detailed to instruct militia.

Stevens, F. W., First Lieut., Assistant Surgeon.—Very satisfactory from sanitary point. Men should have extra blanket. Also mosquito bars. Instructions during year in camp hygiene. More sanitary kitchen drains.

Fitch, G. A., Col.—Progressive and all that could be expected in such a short tour. That better grade of coffee be issued. That six days' rations compose the first five days' issue. That floors of mess shelters and kitchens be concreted. Ice boxes for kitchens. That a building be erected at each post for storage of reserve camp equipage. Shower baths for officers be erected in rear of officers' kitchens. That reserves be issued an extra blanket for use during encampment by post quartermaster. That recruits of one month's service be mustered for government pay. That exercises be for fourteen days, arriving and leaving on Sunday. That reserves be permitted to parade on Sundays. That when two companies are assigned to the same battery that both guns be provided with subcaliber tubes. That this corps be increased to a sufficient number of companies to man each battery in this district. That men qualifying as first and second class gunners receive $1.50 and $1 per diem; chief planters, chief loaders, observers second class, gun commanders, and gun pointers, $3.50 per diem; observers first class and casemate electricians, $4 per diem, in addition to their regular pay. That the latter part of July be selected as permanent date for encampment of this corps. That on account of beneficial effect upon reserves, regular troops be equipped with latest issue of field uniform. That the United States take steps to have employees excused from their work in order to attend exercises. That members of reserves be given preference in federal appointments.

FORT TERRY, N. Y.—MILITIA.

Reed, E. B., First Lieut., Adjutant Third Battalion.—Very successful. That staff and unassigned officers be assigned to artillery duties while in camp. That the guard be made as small as possible. Assign members of the Connecticut National Guard to operate searchlights, assisted by regulars.

King, V. M., Maj.—Very beneficial. That companies be assigned to same batteries. That storeroom be provided at post to store camp equipage. Same allowance of subcaliber and service practice.

In conclusion the following is recommended:

1. Assignment of one company only to a battery.

2. That a sufficient number of subcaliber tubes be sent into the district temporarily to supply each battery with at least one tube. This was asked for previous to the encampment but was disapproved.

3. A storehouse to be built by the State should be put up at each post to accommodate all quartermaster property which is used in camp. This will save the expense of trans-

Digitized by Google

portation each year besides the wear and tear and breakage due to moving these stores on boats and cars.

STATE OF NEW YORK.

Eastern Artillery District of New York.

[Date of exercises: June 10 to 19.]

Militia troops: Eighth District, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York.

COMMENTS.

[Col. ALBERT TODD, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Eastern Artillery District of New York, Fort Totten, N. Y.]

On all the days of the encampment the commanding officers of the militia troops were given a free hand to hold such infantry exercises as they desired not to interfere with the scheduled artillery exercises. Guard mounting was held by them every day; evening parade daily with two or three exceptions, and considerable infantry drill including some exercises in open order.

As has been referred to, the naval militia of the State of New York participated in the exercises on two of the nights of simulated hostilities. This action was entirely voluntary, and for their work much praise is due, even if the programmes laid out by their commanding officer, Lieut. Russell Raynor, were not carried out in their entirety. Stated generally, his idea was to rendezvous with his launches and cutters at places out of sight of the posts of district, and under cover of the darkness to steal in, hugging the shores and effecting a landing either at Fort Totten or Fort Schuyler. As a matter of fact, his boats were picked up in ample time to put them out of action with our rapid-fire guns. The first night one cutter did make a landing at Fort Totten, but after the time limit (11 p. m.) had expired; and moreover this cutter was seen and put out of action long before this landing was made. It is believed that very much better use could be made of the naval militia at future exercises by arranging to have them regularly ordered to take part and by having more detailed and specific programmes laid out for their guidance.

Digitized by Google

It is proper to preface these remarks with the statement that this is the first time that I have ever seen exercises of this kind or any maneuvers of coast artillery, and also the first time that I have been associated with militia in any coast artillery work. I am impressed first of all with the evident zeal and industry of most of the militia officers. Some of them are well informed in artillery matters and nearly all of them, were they able to devote more time to the work, would develop into valuable coast artillery officers. This same remark applies to many of the enlisted men. As will be seen by referring to the reports of many of the regular officers, very good work was done in range and position finding service by some of the details, as also at the guns. That so much has been possible with the very few drills in the armory that have been possible and the limited camp instruction is encouraging.

Having said so much, it must be admitted that these militia companies are still far from being ready as separate organizations for effective work at the batteries. Certain of them do certain things very well, indeed some of them better than fairly, but on the whole it is doubtful if they could be relied upon to work as separate units. Probably were they required for actual service the best way, in the abstract, to use them would be to attach the officers as subalterns to our regular companies and incorporate the enlisted men in the same organizations. Whether this breaking up of the militia organizations as integral units would be practicable is a question I am not required to answer, but I think it is doubtful. It undoubtedly could not be done in peace exercises. However, an effort is being made to arrange for a participation by the militia officers of the Eighth Coast Artillery District of New York in the September service practice of this district at Fort Hancock, N. J., in which they will be attached as subalterns to our companies for instruction. Of course such participation will be entirely voluntary on their part and without expense to the United States, although it is proposed to provide them with tents, cots, and perhaps some other articles.

The discipline of the militia is, of course, not specially good as that term is understood in the regular service. By this is meant that they have not that spirit of ready and prompt

Digitized by Google

submission to authority that is necessary in an efficient military organization. But considering the very limited service of most of the men it is commendable that the discipline is as good as it is. It is to the great credit of the militia that during the encampment there were no disturbances.

None of the companies was up to the full strength and some were more than 50 per cent short. The officers deplore this state of affairs, but declare they were unable to bring their companies more nearly to the proper strength. However, some are sanguine that a better showing may be made another year. This lack of men and consequent inability to supply fully gun and range sections is a great hindrance to efficient instruction. It was also noted that many companies did not have full quotas of noncommissioned officers in their companies—less than one-half. The percentage of attendance at camp of actual enlisted strength of all the companies was 88, a very good showing, it is thought. I am not inclined to agree with the recommendations of some of the officers that no men should be brought to the camp who have not been enlisted at least six months. We must do what we can with what we have, and I feel reasonably certain that were such a restriction imposed we would fail to get some companies to camp at all.

There is another point which perhaps merits consideration. This is the amount of artillery instruction which should be attempted at the exercises. In theory the whole time except perhaps that involved in the performance of guard duty should be devoted to artillery work, infantry drills and ceremonies being kept in the background or omitted altogether, and the matter of time for recreation be considered as of minor importance. But it must be taken into account that these encampments are to a great extent considered as periods of vacation by the men. Moreover, infantry drills and ceremonies are more spectacular than artillery work and a certain amount of them is necessary probably to encourage men to enlist in the militia. Were nothing but artillery work attempted at the encampment, it is doubtful if more than a handful of men could be got to come to the camp. This camp is for most of the men their only vacation in the year; therefore time must be allowed during the camp

Digitized by Google

for recreation as well as a considerable portion of the time for infantry work. Without this yielding to the wishes of the militia we can not in my opinion get any valuable service from them. I am convinced that it would be better perhaps to set aside the afternoon for infantry work, ceremonies, and recreation, having artillery exercises only in the forenoons and short night drills. Moreover, I am inclined to think that, as many of the officers have recommended, more time relatively should be given to battery instruction and less to fire and battle command work. And probably the period of simulated hostilities might well be reduced to two days instead of three. So far as allowed by orders from superior authority, it is my intention next year, if I shall then be in command of this district, to make much more of a feature of battery work as compared with work of the larger units and make the work more systematic and progressive. I shall make such other changes in the conduct of the joint exercises consistent with orders from superior authority as seem for the best interests of the coast-artillery service, following in many cases the recommendations of officers both regular and militia. Looking to this end, I shall during the ensuing garrison school season assign to the post-graduate students therein as part of the winter work the preparation of a scheme in detail for the joint exercises of 1910, and when same is prepared consult with the commanding officers of the Eighth Coast Artillery District of New York, Col. E. F. Austin, so as to make the scheme a practicable one and agreeable so far as possible to his ideas of what should be expected from his companies. I think in this way a programme can be arranged that will prove to be of great benefit not only to the militia but to our own troops.

As a preparation for the work during the joint exercises, it is proposed, higher authority approving, to prosecute vigorously the work of armory instruction during the ensuing closed season, utilizing so far as possible all officers of this district as instructors, this work to be done in addition to their regular duties. Of course this will entail some expense, and it is hoped this may be provided for by the State of New York as was done the past winter. Before ending this report I desire to bear testimony to the entirely loyal and enthusiastic way in which the commanding officer of the

Digitized by Google

Eighth Coast Artillery District of New York, Col. E. F. Austin, has at all times seconded my efforts to impart instruction to the militia companies both in armory and during encampment. At no time has there been the slightest disposition to object to orders or instructions. He has always appeared most anxious and ready to fall in with all suggestions made by me, when I deemed an order unnecessary or undesirable. The same spirit seemed to prevail among his officers, taken as a body, though, of course, among so many some were more efficient than others. On the whole I am of the opinion that in the event of a need of troops for actual service the companies of the Eighth Coast Artillery District could be relied on, provided a period of preliminary training of a few weeks could be had.

I will close this report by stating succinctly my various recommendations:

1. It is recommended that the restriction which prohibits the assignment of national-guard companies to rapid-fire batteries be removed. In this district two national-guard companies are necessarily assigned to one battery and two of the regular companies are without national-guard reliefs. In this connection attention is invited to the remarks of Colonel Austin on this subject.

2. That the period of encampment be two weeks exclusive of Sundays. If this be possible, twelve instruction days would be available, the first and last days of encampment being devoted to making and breaking camp.

3. That the period of "hostilities" be reduced from three days to two. All possible benefits to be obtained from this period can be obtained as well in the shorter period as in that now ordered.

4. That the district commander be authorized to hold such subcaliber practice as he may deem consistent with safety.

5. That firing blank charges may again be authorized.

6. That steps be taken to secure the cooperation of the New York Naval Militia, they to be ordered out regularly, so that they may obtain pay the same as the men on shore.

7. That steps be taken to make it possible to send officers to the armory of the Eighth Coast Artillery District of New York the ensuing closed season to instruct the militia companies, the State of New York to bear the necessary expenses

Digitized by Google

of transportation of officers and noncommissioned officers. This expense should not be over $6 per week for attendance of one officer and one noncommissioned officer each of five nights in week.

8. That every possible effort be made by the militia authorities to bring the strength of companies up to maximum, or, if this be impracticable, at least to 80 per cent of full strength. And that there be a full complement of competent noncommissioned officers in each company.

9. That the amount paid by the State for enriching the ration be increased. The companies have only the straight ration issued by the United States and 15 cents per day per man, which is inadequate for furnishing proper meals for men suddenly transferred from their regular occupations, mainly indoor, to active outdoor life.

10. That sample pay and muster rolls be prepared involving all possible circumstances which might arise for distribution to company commanders to guide them in making out their rolls. Considerable difficulty was experienced with the rolls this year, and many corrections were found necessary before they could be presented to the paymaster.

[Lieut. Col. A. C. BLUNT, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Fort Schuyler, N. Y.]

The three companies of the Eighth Coast Artillery District had a strength of about 60 each, but were very incompletely organized.

The companies assigned to the heavy guns were very noticeably composed of men that did not have the weight to do the work required of them. It was not so apparent in the company assigned to the 5-inch guns.

I believe that there should be a great increase in the number of battery drills and a corresponding decrease in battle command drills and war exercises. It is hard to predict what would happen to these men if they were put under proper military discipline under our own officers; but I am of the opinion that after the discharge of about 50 per cent for disability the other 50 per cent would make excellent soldiers in about one month's time. This post was much handicapped in the proper instruction of these men by the lack of regular officers who had had experience in the class of guns at which they were then on duty.

Digitized by Google

So far as their (militia) camps and sanitation is concerned, there was a great improvement over last year. The report of the surgeon and my own investigation assure me that the camps were kept in very excellent condition and that the only trouble was in the kitchens, where civilian cooks, oftentimes in dirty clothing, failed to obey anybody's orders to keep themselves and the kitchens clean. The system of flushing the latrines directly into the sea was a great success, and I recommend that this be adopted at every place where it is applicable.

No breaches of discipline occurred; the men were very well behaved throughout the encampment, but there is no discipline in the companies when it comes to taking orders from noncommissioned officers. I renew my recommendation of last year that no men be allowed to come to camp who have not been actually six months in the organization to which they belong. The question of the payment of these men by the United States is not involved as much as the time wasted in trying to instruct in artillery men who have no idea of discipline or instruction of any kind.

I would note that the companies were so small that no ammunition details could be used when the heavy guns were used. I directed that the men be instructed in the ammunition work, but to do this it was necessary to take them away from the guns. The performance of guard duty, which was limited to the camp guards, was very poor. One company was considerably better than the others. I recommend in future exercises of this kind that the call "to arms" should mean that only a certain specified relief should respond to it, the other relief feeling that they are at liberty to bathe, play ball, or amuse themselves in any way away from their immediate camps.

I also recommend that the number of exercises involving any searching for vessels be reduced to a minimum and that the maximum time be given to the drills at the guns under their own company commanders, assisted by regular officers and men, and free from interruption of higher authority; and further, that these drills be made much longer, or certainly more numerous, and that infantry exercises be entirely prohibited except evening parade and guard mounting. I am glad to report that the officers of this organization and

Digitized by Google

the regular officers were on the very best of terms during this camp, and I think this is itself of great importance. All the officers of the national guard were energetic, but not all are equally able, and their lack of experience and lack of confidence in themselves was readily communicated to the men.

[Maj. FRANK E. HARRIS, Coast Artillery Corps, Fort Totten, N. Y.]

Most of the officers and men showed great zeal and appeared to take great interest in the instruction. The progress made varied greatly in the different batteries. As a rule, the gun detachments made the greatest progress, that of the Twenty-sixth Company being especially commendable; the range sections, on the other hand, made little progress, their work being slow and of doubtful reliability. The officers assigned to this fire command were, for the most part, zealous and eager to learn, but it is perhaps doubtful whether, without a great deal of further instruction, they could be relied upon as a whole to perform even the ordinary duties which it is proper to expect of them with appreciable efficiency.

Recommendations:

(*a*) That no militia company be permitted to take part in joint exercises until its strength present for duty is sufficient to furnish complete manning detachments for the battery to which it is assigned.

(*b*) That where the militia can attend the exercises for a period not exceeding about ten days only the last day shall be devoted to simulating hostilities.

(*c*) That during the joint exercises with the militia no regular drills be required of the regular troops except where such drills are designed and primarily intended for the instruction of the militia troops.

(*d*) That the drill and instruction periods for the militia, except during the period of simulated hostilities, shall be limited to two battery and one night drills daily; that the battery drills shall last one hour and terminate before 12 m., and the night drills shall terminate before 11 p. m. Battle and fire command drills shall be limited to the night drills and to a period not to exceed fifteen minutes immediately following one of the daily battery drills. During the period of simulated hostilities calls to arms shall be sounded at such

Digitized by Google

times and the exercises continue for such periods as the district commander may direct.

(*e*) The guard and other details of the militia be so arranged as to interfere the least possible with the attendance at drill of the more important members of the range and gun sections. Where available, these details should preferably be furnished by the artillery supports.

[Maj. CHARLES WILLCOX, Medical Corps, Fort Totten, N. Y.]

The Reed troughs emptied daily by odorless excavator at Fort Totten were kept in most satisfactory condition by constant inspection; the resulting absence of flies was a very striking feature. The quality of the lime was not as good as it should have been in all cases, some barrels being full of grit and stone that did not mix well. The disposal of fecal matter, urine, and waste water from bath houses at Fort Schuyler was very simple and efficient, the troughs and wash houses being erected on the sea walls, and simply emptied in case of former by opening a valve when the tide was high. The kitchens were as a rule excellently policed. Defects observed are due principally to the character of the cooks, who are not enlisted in the organizations for which they cook, but are simply hired temporarily. They are under no discipline and in some cases take no interest or pride in their kitchen and surrounding ground. Such cases require constant watchfulness and supervision by company commanders.

Paragraph 60, General Order No. 44, War Department, 1908, had not been complied with, owing to lack of time as reported by the surgeon, Eighth Regiment, New York Coast Artillery.

Instruction in army hospital methods, camp sanitation, and duties and scope of the medical corps in war were given to medical officers and enlisted men of the hospital corps. The health of the troops has been excellent. In carrying out the sanitation of the camp my suggestions were always immediately and cheerfully complied with. Officers and enlisted men rendered every assistance and with a good spirit shown by all, the question was easily solved and the general condition resulting was most gratifying.

Digitized by Google

[Capt. H. H. SHEEN, Coast Artillery Corps, district adjutant, Fort Totten, N. Y.]

As district adjutant, I think I can say conservatively that the plans and details of the encampment and joint exercises were well prepared and were carried out successfully. In the past three years an effort has been made in this district to preserve a continuity of programme which would carry the national guard along step by step, and to this end they have been given as much instruction and actual service as it was thought they could absorb in each year's work. The instruction given last winter in the armory and the programme outlined and followed during the present encampment has brought them to a point now where they are in good shape for next year's work, and it has all been done without any strain and without, so far as I can determine, any let-up in the enthusiasm with which they started out three years ago. At that time they were a disorganized battalion, knowing nothing of artillery work and but little of anything else. The result of two years' encampment in the district was plainly shown this year in the improvement in all their work, artillery, infantry, and castrametation. Their camp would compare favorably with that of many regular organizations which I have seen, and under instruction their guard uty improved steadily during the encampment. Their conduct was excellent and the spirit of enthusiasm for their work and the manner in which they received criticism and instruction left nothing to be desired. To anyone familiar with the amount of time and money that the officers of the national guard devote to the service of their State and country without reward or recompense of any kind, and taking into consideration the fact that they have no hold over their men whatever except their loyalty and promise made in the oath of enlistment, the work accomplished is remarkable. The order prohibiting the firing of blank ammunition was a serious blow to the militia, who had looked forward to what they brag of to their friends as "firing the big guns" and making a noise. The mere routine of ramming a projectile, pulling a string, and then hauling out the projectile again does not appeal to them. If we wish to keep up their interest we must prepare blank ammunition for the use of the militia at least, which will be safe and yet keep up the realism of an actual action. A smooth bore tube inserted in the larger guns to

Digitized by Google

fire metallic case blank ammunition would not cost much and would probably answer the purpose. This is particularly necessary at nonfiring posts like this one where no subcaliber or service practice can be held.

[Col. E. F. AUSTIN, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York, commanding Eighth Coast Artillery District, New York.]

First. That during simulated naval attacks blank ammunition be used. It would not only tend to make the problem more interesting, but would be instructive in the handling of powder charges, without which men do not realize the necessity of proper care in loading and firing. I would say in this connection that blank powder was used by this command in 1907 and 1908 without an accident.

Second. That if possible the various companies should have subcaliber practice.

Third. That more time should be devoted to battery drill. While battle command and fire command drills are very instructive to field officers, the intervals of waiting become very tiresome to the enlisted men.

Fourth. That the tour of duty extend over a period of two weeks. I find that men can devote that length of time as conveniently as they can ten days, and greater benefit in proportion would result. By leaving their business on Thursday, as was done this season, the week is broken into and practically lost.

Fifth. That new companies be assigned to rapid-fire batteries rather than two companies to one heavy-gun battery.

[Lieut. Col. FRANK O. SAUVAN, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York.]

In regard to the work performed from a national-guard standpoint, I believe that it was somewhat strenuous; the hours of duty were assigned so as not to allow any recreation to the men; this would not benefit recruiting. While the citizen soldier is willing to pay for his tuition, he can not be expected to perform the same amount of work as the regular soldier, especially when the period is so short. I would suggest that the afternoon be given to the men, and the duty required be apportioned to other parts of the day or night. I also believe that a modification of the length of time for night duty of at least half an hour by an earlier assignment to such duty would be beneficial.

Digitized by Google

[Maj. H. C. WILSON, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York.]

There was noted a marked increase in discipline, knowledge of customs of the service, and efficiency at drill, of both the commissioned and enlisted personnel of this command as compared with last year's tour.

Throughout periods of instruction at the fire-control station and at the batteries, careful check was kept of work at the plotting boards, uniform observations and results being noted, and where discrepancies were observed the faults were at once noted, called to the attention of the delinquent station, and corrected; the principal cause for error apparently being in wrong identification of target, and the rather infrequent errors of communication lines, the latter upon several occasions going out of service, necessitating the use of the vertical base system.

The extension of the period of instruction from one week to ten days has been most invaluable, and extremely beneficial in the results obtained, and meets with the appreciative approbation of all concerned. It is earnestly recommended that this period be maintained, or even extended to a longer term of two weeks.

Attention is also invited to the beneficial results of permitting recent recruits to attend this instruction; it is submitted that even in the case of men with a very elementary knowledge of the duty of a soldier and of an artilleryman, their contact with men of longer service and with the personnel of the regular establishment is most beneficial, especially in the disciplinary atmosphere attendant upon a tour of service under simulated hostilities; it is therefore most earnestly recommended that consideration be given to the revocation of the federal restriction existent and pertaining to men of less than six months' service before their attendance at joint exercises, this pertaining more specifically to the Coast Artillery Corps than to any other branch of the service.

It is recommended that the Hospital Corps of the regular establishment be encamped with that branch of the service of the second relief, and that a definite course of joint instruction and drill be operative during the tour.

Digitized by Google

[Maj. AZEL AMES, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York.]

As regards the detail of the exercises themselves, I believe the principal defect in the programme was in the lack of sufficient battery drill for the gun detachments. It would appear that battle command and fire-control drill need not be diminished in order to secure a greater amount of battery drill, for by simulating the replies of battery commanders to the instructions of the fire commanders without having the movements at the various batteries directly executed, the fire commanders' instructions, the position-finding work and communication work of battle and fire-command drill could be carried on at any time whether the guns were manned or not, and more battery drill could be held. In this connection I would recommend that at least one gun of each battery using disappearing carriages be equipped, if not already so equipped, with retraction motors so that in all drills the carriages may be actually tripped and the guns allowed to go in battery at each loading of the piece with dummy ammunition. By this means, together with the use of drill primers, a considerable portion of the interest in the drills, which has been lost by the discontinuance of firing blank powder charges, will, I believe, be restored.

I believe that during next winter's drill season some time could profitably be spent by a joint board of regular and militia officers in the preparation of the programme for the next joint exercises, several months in advance, so as to embody such changes as the results of observations of this year's exercises would indicate to be necessary.

A very necessary consideration in connection with these exercises is, I believe, to so arrange the details of all drills as to secure to the militiamen the maximum amount of the kind of instruction that they need most, without at the same time cutting out too much of the spectacular feature, which must necessarily be retained to a considerable extent in order to maintain interest and stimulate recruiting in the national guard organizations. Too much can not be said of the sustained and considerate attention given by the regular officers and men toward helping the national guardsmen in their work.

Digitized by Google

[Maj. CLINTON STEVENSON, Medical Corps, National Guard of New York.]

After this year's experience at this post I recommend that a graded practical course of instruction in the duties and branches of the medical department, which can not be given in the armory, be laid down and carried out under the personal direction of the regular post surgeons, viz, such as establishing dressing stations, transportation of injured to the rear, establishing field hospitals, camp sanitation and personal hygiene and care of troops in the field, issuing and drawing of supplies, paper work, etc. I would also recommend that a permanent sewer system be installed at this post, thus doing away with the crude method of sewage disposal now carried on.

[Capt. HARRIE DAVIS, Commissary, National Guard of New York.]

The state allowance of 15 cents per diem per man was made to suffice, but I would respectfully suggest that it is hardly adequate for so short a time as ten days, when it is taken into consideration that for half the tour the working day is from 6 a. m. to 11 p. m. and four meals must be served. The cooks, inexperienced in camp life, do not learn at once to make the best of everything, and there is naturally more waste than among army cooks. It is almost impossible to be sure that the companies have the same cooks in succeeding years, and it is therefore likely that each year cooks will have to be broken in. There were few complaints about the food, but I am unofficially informed that several of the commanding officers helped their companies out with contributions of eggs, fresh milk, ice, and sweetstuffs. The United States ration, improved since last year, was fairly liberal in the matter of staples, and nearly all the companies made small savings—pepper, vinegar, sirup, etc. The ice ration, however, of 100 pounds per day per company hardly seemed adequate, and in the future it might be advisable to supply with the cook shacks furnished at the forts some kind of a covered box for ice. A wooden case that would hold a field range would make an excellent ice box in which ice and provisions could be kept. The shacks were sufficiently large. They might be considerably improved by some small division or boarding to constitute a storehouse for the rations which were issued, except meat, ice, and bread—five days

Digitized by Google

apart. The field ranges, 100 men size, did good service, but the equipment lacks coffeepots and baking pans. These, as well as scrubbing brushes for the mess halls, were borrowed from the quartermaster stores, or purchased with funds raised by subscription in the companies. The 25 men size ranges were found to be almost useless. The tops are so small that it was impossible to heat two vessels at the same time. A vessel large enough to hold potatoes for 25 men completely covers the top of the stove, so that it was impossible at the same time to boil water for tea or coffee.

[Capt. ALEXANDER M. BREMER, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York, commanding Twenty-fifth Company.]

The recruit as well as the trained militiaman has in many cases sacrificed his summer vacation intended for well-earned rest and recreation, in order to accompany his regiment to camp, there to take up a life of work, restraint, and attention to duty, which accounts for some of the shortcomings which the army men may note and be surprised at. A great many of the enlisted men, as also some officers, have never before attended a like tour of service, and it is almost impossible to make these guardsmen realize at once what the severity of regular army methods amounts to and how they become affected by it. Barring the minor casualties which occur in all encampments, I believe the tour to have been quite successful and highly beneficial to my command. In range finding, as well as at the guns, the men are beginning to fit into their proper places and are entering into intelligent discussion regarding the work. It is unfortunate that men can not find a little more time to devote to athletics, bathing, and field sports as a lawful outlet for their pent-up spirits. Men told me that they were tired and would rather remain in quarters than to be found absent at a sudden call to duty.

48201—10——3

Digitized by Google

Southern Artillery District of New York.

[Date of exercises: June 10 to 19.]

Militia troops: Ninth and Thirteenth Districts, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York.

COMMENTS.

[Col. H. L. HARRIS, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Southern Artillery District of New York.]

The reports of officers taking part in the exercises that included many questions already covered by orders, or being under control of local authorities, or affecting matter of requisitions on proper staff departments, are not recorded in this report.

Matters deemed worthy of consideration by higher authority are herewith presented with my recommendations in each case.

1. That troops of the Ninth and Thirteenth Districts, National Guard of New York, be sent to stations more distant from their homes. Approved. Artillery efficiency is more desirable than familiarity with particular armament. The connection with home stations could be maintained by sending from Hamilton and Wadsworth as many instructing inspectors and selected enlisted men as could be spared; it being understood that during the annual encampment the work of developing the artillery reserves is the chief duty of the garrisons mentioned.

The officers of the reserves recommend Forts Terry and Wright. These posts have many advantages for these purposes; they are accessible from New York by water and isolated sufficiently to remove visits of friends and business calls, and there is little interference with subcaliber and service practice on account of shipping.

The armament, however, is not enough to accommodate all at one time, and to send these regiments as well as ones now assigned to New London District in succession will require several months.

That the militia should drill and hold subcaliber practice at post where they can hold service practice, when qualified, seems evident and the post for practical schooling of reserves should be determined and announced as soon as practicable

2. Service target practice for reserves.

Digitized by Google

Some steps are necessary to make officers of the reserves realize the reason for target practice, how to obtain any benefit from it, and that failure to be reasonably prepared results in practically a waste of government funds.

3. Instructors to be experienced officers and also in sympathy with guard conditions, and more instruction to be given.

Recommendations of this character (except as to experienced officers) came from members of thirteenth district, and in every case were followed in next line with recommendation that they hold service practice. The need of special instruction and the state of being at the same time qualified for service practice are hardly consistent. A number of the officers of this district, chiefly among the lieutenants, have by special effort made great advancement in their efficiency as artillerymen, others show a tendency to develop a most unsoldierly attitude, and while talking of the conditions under which they labor in the guard and the necessity of keeping up the esprit of their organizations fail to realize that their chief patriotic duty is to use every opportunity offered and means provided to perfect themselves as artillerymen as long as they remain in the Coast Artillery Corps.

This spirit was not manifested in the ninth district. (Attention is invited to the next recommendation, which, it is thought, will automatically correct this condition.)

4. A correspondence school for officers of the reserves, with an examination before the annual encampment. This is strongly recommended; the course should cover the numerous requirements of a practical gunner, and should not be made too advanced. It is suggested that for the first year it include drill and material of the battery to which assigned, Coast Artillery Memorandum No. 1, and methods of making adjustments, etc., therein prescribed. The meaning and use of data obtained from trial shots, meteorological stations, etc.

Any officer failing to pass the required tests not to be mustered for pay during the annual encampment.

Some method like this to determine the efficiency of the officers is desired by the best men in the guard. These men, with the enlisted men who have always given satisfactory service, would soon remove the incompetents from an organization.

Digitized by Google

5. Time for maneuvers to be changed to July and the dates announced before the beginning of the year.

The recommendation that the date for exercises, provided any should be held, should be announced before the beginning of the year is repeated for the third time. It can and should be done.

6. That the number of guard companies sent to a post be the same as number of regular companies stationed there.

This is not practicable where the number of guard companies, as in this district, are so much in excess of regular garrison; it also is not in accordance with paragraph No. 1. It is inserted chiefly as, coming from several guardsmen, it shows a change from the former insistence that the regiment be camped together.

7. Subcaliber allowance of ammunition to be available throughout year if not expended during exercises.

Approved, provided the number of men from a company who visit the post for this purpose are sufficient to hold subcaliber practice with benefit.

8. That the requirement that guardsmen belong to guard six months before they can be mustered for pay and rations at annual encampments be rescinded.

Not approved. The men who participate in these encampments should have the advantage of as much infantry drill and instruction in soldierly demeanor as they can gain in at least six months' service in the guard.

Comments on lack of courtesy on the part of the reserves toward officers and apparent ignorance of and great carelessness in the manner of performing guard duty, which should be as necessary a part of the work of the reserves as of the regular troops, indicate that six months' instruction in soldierly demeanor and proper performance of guard duty is none too much to exact before permitting the recruits to take part in the encampment.

9. Camp sites to be selected for best sanitary conditions rather than for their proximity to the guns. Approved.

10. Lectures and theoretical instructions during encampment to be reduced and to include a talk by some officer as to conditions in the guard, etc.

Approved, especially if the recommendation in paragraph 4 is carried out.

Digitized by Google

11. The detail of a regular coast artillery officer as instructor with each regiment of reserves.

This, for the third year, is heartily concurred in. With present shortage of officers in the coast artillery, detailing an officer from each post to do part of this work is a hardship for the officer and his garrison, while falling short of what should be provided for the guards.

The salary of a competent field officer would be saved to the Government many times over in the increased value of target practice alone for each regiment each year.

12. Barracks to be built at each post to which reserves are assigned, to be used by them on such occasions as are practicable other than at annual encampments.

Barrack rooms for about 100 men, with separate rooms for officers, should be constructed. This could be done in connection with installing permanent camp improvements for militia.

It would no doubt be of great benefit toward getting men out for artillery work.

Rations and transportation should be allowed whenever enough men come out to make their training together of benefit. This could be accomplished on Saturdays and Sundays. The regular enlisted men required to work in assisting these men on these days should receive extra compensation.

13. The commanding officer, Fort Wadsworth, commends the soldierly attitude, zeal, and progress made by the whole command of the Ninth District of New York. He recommends that if the work in first part of next encampment is satisfactory that the Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Sixteenth, Nineteenth, and Twentieth Companies have service practice, and that if 50 per cent of other five companies are present at next encampment and they do same work in the intervening time that they also be allowed to hold service if they pass preliminary tests.

These recommendations are concurred in, the provisions of paragraphs 1, 2, and 4 being considered in connection therewith.

14. A number of the officers of the thirteenth district are commended for the progress they have made and the efficiency they have attained. The enlisted men are universally commended for their intelligent work. It is possible that

Digitized by Google

this being an old artillery organization, a little too much was expected to start with. The failure for all companies to have service practice regardless of qualifications seems not to have been considered in the right spirit by some organizations. Because of the fact that the Thirteenth Regiment once held service practice at Fort Terry, it was apparently taken for granted by them that they would always thereafter be prepared for it, notwithstanding the fact that very few of the men then on duty with the regiment were still on duty with it and that constant and unremitting team work is necessary year in and year out.

As a matter of fact, a number of the officers of the thirteenth district are reported as not qualified. Many of the officers, though they received copies of Coast Artillery Memorandum, No. 1, W. D. 1909, had not even read it.

The district commander and a large majority of his command are commended for their efforts and progress made. With proper school established, it is believed they will come better prepared next year than ever.

All the companies in this district should be sent to a post away from Brooklyn and allowed to hold service practice if able to pass the tests, the recommendations in paragraphs 1, 2, and 4 being considered in connection with this.

On account of the large change in enlisted personnel of both these districts annual encampments are necessary in order that a sufficient number of men may be in each camp who have participated in at least one before.

Digitized by Google

STATES OF DELAWARE AND NEW JERSEY.

Artillery District of the Delaware.

[No exercises.]

STATE OF MARYLAND.

Artillery District of Baltimore.

[Date of exercises: September 4 to 14.]

Militia troops: One company of Coast Artillery, National Guard of Maryland.

COMMENTS.

Lieut. Col. WILLIAM C. RAFFERTY, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Baltimore, Fort Howard, Md.]

The artillery reserves consisted of one company of coast artillery, Maryland National Guard. This company has been permanently assigned to the 12-inch battery, and was associated with the Fortieth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, during the joint exercises, the Fortieth Company being assigned to the same battery.

The total strength of the company present in camp was 2 officers and 30 enlisted men. This number of enlisted men was not sufficient to supply the manning detail for range section and one gun. For drill and subcaliber a number of men from the Fortieth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, was detailed to fill out the manning table for one gun.

Of the 30 men 6 had nine days' service, 7 had six months' service, and the other 17 had service varying from one and one-half to two and one-half years. Thus it will be seen that practically one-half of the company consisted of green recruits.

In their reports the officers comment upon the uniform courtesy extended by all officers and the patience and enthusiasm of the officers of the Fortieth Company in performing their duties as instructed.

The militia officers in their reports agree that the period of the encampment should be such that days will be taken out of two weeks only instead of out of three weeks, as was the case this year, since the encampment began Saturday

Digitized by Google

and finished Tuesday. I was of the opinion that this is a very good suggestion. One militia officer states that September is too late on account of the temperature; that the end of June or some time in July would be the best time. I agree with this suggestion.

Owing to the fact that one of the encampment days was Labor Day and another Defenders' Day, state holidays, there were only five days for work during the entire encampment.

One officer comments upon the difficulty of obtaining a large percentage of attendance, and owing to the small size of the company the number present will generally not be sufficient to man the 12-inch battery, and therefore it will be desirable, in his opinion, to assign the company to a battery of smaller gun, as a 6-inch gun. I am in favor, however, of making an effort to secure companies of larger size, so that the probable number present will be able to man one gun of a battery.

The militia guard and the regular guard were mounted together. The officers of the day reported together. An orderly was detailed to report for the purpose of obtaining instructions. By this means considerable information was obtained in regard to the manner of the performance of these duties.

The progress made by the company was satisfactory.

[Indorsement on the foregoing by the commanding general, Department of the East, Governors Island, N. Y.]

The very limited attendance would seem to indicate a waning interest in coast artillery service.

While it is recognized that but a single company has been formally organized, the membership of this company has greatly diminished since the last exercise period. Furthermore, coast artillery service has been performed by assigned companies of infantry, apparently with marked interest and surely with success.

The organization of coast artillery reserves is a subject of marked importance in the defense of the city of Baltimore and the State of Maryland.

The general government is providing the requisites for armory instruction, which will insure the ultimate efficiency of troops involved, provided the requisite organizations exist.

Digitized by Google

Efficiency, however, can only result from continued and serious application to the duties incident to the arm.

The evident obligation of the State should be assumed, and organizations be created of proper size and in requisite number.

[Indorsement on the foregoing by the adjutant-general, State of Maryland, Annapolis, Md.

The contents of the first indorsement have been noted, and it is a source of regret that this branch of the service has not inspired greater interest in this State, particularly in Baltimore city.

I beg to refer to the sixth indorsement on communication of the commanding officer, Artillery District of Baltimore, dated 1st August, 1909, touching upon the condition of this company, and to say that efforts are being made to secure proper officers and place this company in better shape.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Artillery District of the Potomac.

[No exercises.]

STATE OF VIRGINIA.

Artillery District of Chesapeake Bay.

[Date of exercises: September 15 to 25.]

Militia troops: First and Second Companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Virginia.

COMMENTS.

(Lieut. Col. C. P. TOWNSLEY, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Chesapeake Bay, Fort Monroe, Va.)

The interest manifested throughout the exercises, the uniformly soldierly conduct, and the sanitary provisions always observed by the militia troops were commendable. Considering the short time engaged, the progress made in the artillery work should be a source of gratification to the reserve personnel, as it was to the regular officers who instructed and supervised. Both companies did well in their

Digitized by Google

drill and at subcaliber practice at moving targets. Service practice at a stationary target was held, and while but one hit was made of the four record shots allowed, the errors in range and deflection of the shots falling outside of the danger space were not at all excessive.

OBSERVATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.

The average enlisted strength of the national guard companies on duty here during the services was 43 men. This number should be greatly increased before another exercise period.

The enlisted personnel appeared very young and undersized, a decided contrast to the regular personnel. Effort should be made in recruiting to get larger men.

The date of exercises should be fixed so that the largest number of men of the militia companies might participate.

The necessary number of copies of Drill Regulations for Coast Artillery should be distributed to each reserve company. Instruction by a regular artillery officer should be continued, and as appropriations permit, position finding instruments should be installed in the most central armories.

It is believed that it would be in the interests of the State of Virginia and the General Government if six or eight companies of the Virginia Volunteer Militia were organized as coast artillery reserves. A part of each day might be devoted to instruction in infantry work, as with the regular artillery troops. A practice march or two in company with the regular troops during the encampment, involving some field exercises, would be profitable to all concerned, but the exercise period should be extended to two weeks to enable all work to be thoroughly performed.

[Capt. JAMES CUTHRIELL, Ordnance Department, Virginia Volunteers.]

I would suggest that time of encampment for the national guard of Virginia be changed to July or August, the latter preferred, as most of the men are business men and have to take their regular vacations during these months and it works a hardship on them to leave their business so soon after returning from their vacations.

Digitized by Google

[Comment by district commander.]

The district commander notes that the militia officers are unanimous in desiring the exercise period in July or August. it is difficult for them and their men to get away in September. This is a matter for agreement between the War Department and the State authorities. Definite arrangements should be made early in the year if the exercises for 1910 are to be held in midsummer.

[Capt. CHARLES A. McLEAN, Coast Artillery Corps, Virginia Volunteers.]

I have performed the duties of battery commander and would report that, in my opinion, the exercises have been a decided success, the military discipline excellent considering the limited experience of the men, the knowledge gained by subcaliber and service practice of decided value, as was evidenced by the good score made by this command, and the lectures highly entertaining and instructive.

I would recommend that in future the joint exercises be held in August of each year, believing it possible to carry more and better men to camp in that month.

That a regular officer visit our armory once each month for instruction purposes.

That the men be paid an amount more nearly approximating their daily wage.

As the camp is of short duration this could be afforded and, if done, companies would be able to report with practically full ranks.

That the coast artillery reserves of Virginia be given the use of Fort Norfolk on the Elizabeth River at Norfolk, Va.

This would make feasible the installation of a complete outfit for instruction purposes and would serve as headquarters for this particular branch of the militia of the State.

As Fort Norfolk is government property this transfer would not be expensive.

[Capt. F. DECORDY MATTHEWS, Coast Artillery Corps, Virginia Volunteers.]

This company took part in all maneuver exercises at this post during the period September 15 to 25, inclusive, as laid down in the joint army militia coast defense exercises. It gives me much pleasure to say that I am of the opinion that these exercises have been a decided success as far as the

Digitized by Google

militia reserves are concerned. Further, I can not speak too highly of the courtesy extended by the regular army officers to the militia.

I have the honor to make the following recommendations for the good of the coast artillery reserves:

First. All state encampments to be held for a period of ten days between the 5th of July and the 25th of August.

Second. That the legislature of Virginia should enact some measure whereby it will be illegal for the employer to discharge the employee when called upon to do military service by the President of the United States or the Governor of Virginia.

Third. I recommend that Fort Norfolk, which is now under control of the Navy Department, be turned over to the War Department for the use of the Virginia Coast Artillery Corps, to be used as a training station and armory.

In conclusion, I believe the exercises this year have fully confirmed their value in forming and training reserves for coast artillery, and I believe that all seacoast States should organize 75 per cent of their quota as coast artillery reserves, which can be used in both national and state defense.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Artillery District of the Cape Fear.

[Date of exercises: June 7 to 17.]

Militia troops: First, Second, Third, and Fourth Companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.

COMMENTS.

[Col. H. H. LUDLOW, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of the Cape Fear, Fort Caswell, N. C.]

Only the coast artillery reserves participated as militia in the joint exercises on June 7 to 17, 1909. They were very badly handicapped at the outset. Two of the four companies had never served as reserves, and all were depleted by inability to procure the attendance of many members whose services were urgently needed by their employers at this season of business activity in their lines of work. This so reduced the third and fourth companies that they were

Digitized by Google

unable to provide separate range sections and were obliged to form a single combined range section. Many of the men were physically below the proper standard of physical strength for artillery service. Although timely requisition had been made for a supply of instruction books, none had been furnished and fully three-quarters of those who attended the exercises were without any preliminary training in the line of coast defense. These difficulties were met by tireless and patient instruction on the part of the regular officers and enlisted men and by unflagging interest, untiring zeal, and diligent application on the part of the officers and enlisted men of the militia, so that the instruction made more rapid progress than was at first deemed possible and permitted subcaliber practice at a fixed target to be held on the 12th, though not planned until the 14th. It was then planned to take advantage of the permission to have subcaliber practice at moving targets June 14, but a high wind storm prevented. Both the subcaliber and service practices were very creditable. On learning of the shortage of instruction books the district commander ordered from Fort Monroe, Va., 50 pamphlets "Gunner's instruction" (gun companies), which arrived during the encampment and were all taken by cash subscription of the visiting troops through their commander, Major Baker.

The district commander concurs in the unanimous report of all regular and militia officers participating therein that these exercises have been of great benefit to the state troops and warrant annual joint encampments hereafter.

It is further recommended that the duration of such exercises be increased to fifteen days, which will give eleven days of effective instruction against six or seven under the present duration of ten days.

If patriotic citizens are willing to devote to national defense the only vacation that they can obtain from their business, it seems only reasonable that the date should be set for their convenience, and August is so preferred. It is therefore recommended that subsequent joint army and militia coast defense exercises in this district be held from August 5 to 20 annually.

Even fifteen days is a very short time in which to become familiar with and effective in using the complex devices so

Digitized by Google

necessary for fire of large guns. This accuracy is of extreme importance in coast defense, not only on account of the great expense of each round of ammunition, but also on account of the short time that a hostile vessel running by would be exposed to the guns, making it doubly important to make every shot a hit. To this end every facility should be given to the militia for such instruction as is practicable at their home stations. For these reasons it is further recommended:

That the assignment of any company of North Carolina militia to batteries be made permanently and subject to change only by authority of the honorable Secretary of War.

That all troops assigned as reserves to coast artillery be furnished with the same manuals and books of instruction as are provided for regular troops in the Coast Artillery Corps.

That a complete set of instruments and appliances for a range section and for observing shot at target practice be supplied at its home station to each company serving as artillery reserves.

That a suitable officer of artillery be detailed for instruction and inspection of companies of the artillery reserves at their home stations at least quarterly, and that members of such companies be encouraged to visit the nearest artillery district and to keep familiar with the guns and appliances to which the company is assigned.

That the physical standard of the United States recruiting service be adhered to as far as practicable in recruiting the companies to a sufficient strength, which should be sufficient to furnish at least one gun detachment, one ammunition detail, and one range section for the pieces to which the company has been assigned. This minimum strength should appear at the exercises which will be facilitated by favorable date of encampment.

That troops of the artillery reserve be provided with neat and soldierly uniform for guard and general purposes, and if in hot weather that at least two such suits be provided. That gun sections be further provided with a fatigue uniform of brown canvas or of blue denim or other suitable material to save a good uniform from the soil and grease incident to work at the guns.

The sanitary inspections made daily by the medical officers were thorough and effective. The drinking water was ana-

Digitized by Google

lyzed and found satisfactory. But the enlisted men of the militia slept on bed sacks on the ground, which was very sandy and infested in places with ants, fleas, and other insects, while bathing facilities were inadequate. It is recommended that the enlisted men of the reserve be provided in camp with cots or that the tents be provided with wooden floors, as the sand is frequently infested with ants, fleas, and other insects, which makes sleeping on the sand without either cot or tent floor insanitary from a point of view of insect inoculation, to say nothing of the incident discomfort.

That additional cisterns be provided in the vicinity of Battery Bagley for supply of drinking water in case supports as well as reserves are sent for the next exercises. A water famine was imminent when a rain came during the encampment.

[First Lieut. WILLIAM R. MCCLEARY, Coast Artillery Corps, quartermaster and commissary, Fort Caswell, N. C.]

Sufficient tentage and camp equipage should at all times be in possession of each company at its home station to enable it to take the field. The present system of keeping all field equipment at the depot in the state capital is, to my mind, a mistake and very undesirable.

The fact that I was instructor at the same battery during the corresponding exercises last year (1908) was of material benefit to me in the work of instruction, and it was a source of satisfaction to me to note the improvement in the work of the Fourth Company, Artillery Reserves, due to the fact that there were in the detachments several men who received instruction last year.

The work of the Third Company was excellent considering the fact that the work was entirely new to them, many of the men never having even so much as visited an artillery post before. The following criticisms and recommendations are offered:

Officers.—Officers on duty at the emplacement showed little or no knowledge of the drill and service of the piece. This is doubtless due to the fact that no copies of Coast Artillery Drill Regulations have been furnished to the companies.

Officers lack initiative, due to lack of knowledge of the work and to inexperience. This it is thought will be overcome by a close study of drill regulations and by practice in

Digitized by Google

giving commands. To this end each officer was given an opportunity to act as emplacement officer both in drill and at target practice.

ENLISTED MEN.

Discipline.—Poor at first but showed a remarkable improvement during encampment, especially in the matter of military courtesy.

Uniform.—There is room for a great deal of improvement in the matter of uniform. Some of the men had coats while others had not, while among those who did not wear coats I venture to say at least a dozen different colors and shades of shirts appeared. Shoes worn were of both black and russet leather and of many kinds. In one company seven or eight men appeared with leather puttee leggings of the kind prescribed for officer's wear.

Physique.—Too many light-weight, puny looking men. The requirements of the United States recruiting service, especially as regards age and weight, should be more strictly adhered to.

Drill at mortars.—Excellent, considering the time devoted to instruction. The uniform results secured in ramming the 1,046-pound mortar shells were remarkable considering the slight physique of many of the men.

The work as a whole is considered as very satisfactory, practically the entire enlisted personnel displaying a great deal of enthusiasm and a desire to get results.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

It is presumed that every man has a certain amount of personal pride, and to expect a man to don an old and badly worn suit of khaki, ride eight or ten hours in a dusty railway coach and then, after arrival at destination soaked with perspiration and more or less covered with coal soot, to be compelled to wear the same suit for a period of eleven days is, to my mind, very unreasonable. This is rendered especially galling and humiliating when compelled to camp with and suffer comparison with the average regular soldier with his spick-and-span freshly laundered uniform. In addition to this the militiaman must drill at the guns in his one suit of khaki, while the regular covers his with a

Digitized by Google

suit of brown canvas. Every militia soldier should start for camp equipped with two serviceable clean suits of khaki, including flannel shirt, leggings, one pair of tan shoes, and a suit of denim or canvas working clothes for wear at artillery drill.

[Maj. MAX L. BARKER, Chief of Coast Artillery Corps, North Carolina National Guard.]

In my entire experience in the national guard, which covers a period of nearly twelve years, I have never attended an encampment which was such an unqualified success from a militia view-point, or where the instruction was of such incalculable benefit to the state troops participating.

The officers in this district, and those assigned here for duty, have without exception been thorough and patient in communicating instruction in this branch of the service to the officers and men of my command, and I believe that, while the period was too short to go into all the technicalities of coast-artillery work, the militiamen have a fairly good knowledge of the principles of the work.

I have watched the enlisted men of my command and have noted daily improvement in military courtesy, a thing which, I am sorry to say, is too often neglected in our militia service. The friendly spirit which has sprung up between the officers and men of the regular establishment and those of the national guard can not but help to be productive of ultimate good which will promote the interests of both services.

The officers and men of my command have shown a willing spirit and are enthused over the results of the exercises. All agree that contact with the regulars is the only means of eliminating obsolete state-guard customs, which have been in vogue with us for years and which have no place in the modern army.

That as rapidly as the reserve companies arrive at that stage of efficiency as to warrant it, they be allowed subcaliber practice at moving targets.

[Capt. CHARLES E. SMITH, Coast Artillery Corps, North Carolina National Guard.]

The most embarrassing thing the officers and men have to contend with is the present condition of the clothing and equipment of the guard, it being in such poor condition the

Digitized by Google

men are ashamed to turn out, dressed as they are, after they see how the United States Army is clothed and equipped. I respectfully recommend that the Coast Artillery Corps, North Carolina National Guard, take part in no more joint maneuvers until their troops are uniformed.

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

Artillery District of Charleston.

[No exercises.]

STATE OF GEORGIA.

Artillery District of Savannah.

[No exercises.]

STATE OF FLORIDA.

Artillery District of Key West.

[No exercises.]

Artillery District of Tampa.

[Date of exercises: October 4 to 17.]

Militia troops: First Company Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Florida.

COMMENTS.

[Capt. M. M. MILLS, Coast Artillery Corps, Fort De Soto, Fla.]

The officers and men took great interest in their work, and in my opinion have been greatly benefited.

Second Lieut. R. R. Tomlin, Coast Artillery Corps, Florida Nationl Guard, recommends that a regular officer visit the national-guard company to instruct it during the year.

Concurred in by the district commander, Capt. H. L. Steele, Coast Artillery Corps.

Digitized by Google

Artillery District of Pensacola.

[No exercises.]

STATE OF ALABAMA.

Artillery District of Mobile.

[Date of exercises: April 30 to May 10.]

Militia troops: Companies A and B, Coast Artillery, National Guard of Alabama.

COMMENTS.

[Capt. L. C. BROWN, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Mobile, Fort Morgan, Ala.]

The troops participating in these exercises were the Seventy-fifth, Ninety-ninth, and One Hundred and seventieth companies, Coast Artillery Corps, and Companies A and B, Coast Artillery, National Guard State of Alabama.

It appears that these two companies were organized into a battalion some time in April. No copy of order making this organization, and no notice of the proposed presence of a field officer and staff at this post, to participate in the exercises, was received prior to a telegram dated April 29 from the adjutant-general, State of Alabama, therefore no assignment of these officers to duty, as required by paragraph 29, General Orders, No. 44, War Department, 1908, was prescribed by the district order inclosed. So far as possible they were verbally assigned to duty with the regular officers holding corresponding positions.

The subcaliber practice record made was fair, but I did not deem it of sufficient excellence to warrant service practice at moving targets.

The personnel of both companies was not sufficient to completely man one gun and the range details of the batteries to which assigned. It was necessary to complete the details from the regular troops.

The enlisted men of the militia were to a large extent boys of 18 to 20 years of age and small in stature. They were not strong enough for the work required. This was particularly noticeable in the handling of the loading trucks, and breech-blocks, and ramming at the 12-inch battery. At the mortars

Digitized by Google

the difficulty was not so great, owing to the lighter projectile and charge, but "relaying" was so frequently necessary that it was one of the factors which led me to decide against service practice at moving targets.

The following criticisms and recommendations are submitted:

CRITICISMS.

1. The militia officers and men are exceedingly deficient in knowledge of even the most elementary requirements of infantry drill regulations.

2. The equipment and arms were in very bad state of police. Rifles with few exceptions rusty. One case in Company B was observed of a man having carved his initials on the stock of his rifle.

3. Tentage was old, rotten, and almost universally torn.

4. Ten men, 5 in each company, came to camp with low shoes. They stated that they had no others. Only a small per cent had extra shoes with them. Several cases of men bringing no extra underclothing were observed.

5. Company B came to camp without meat cans, bringing china plates, cups, etc.

6. Company A had no cots. The commanding officer reported that he had repeatedly requested that they be supplied, but without result. (See paragraph 16, General Order No. 44, War Department, 1908.)

7. Neither of the companies were equipped with mosquito nets as required by paragraph 18, General Order 44, War Department, 1908.

8. No pay rolls were supplied the militia companies as required by paragraph 115, General Order 44, War Department, 1908. It was necessary to modify the rolls of the regular troops; as this could not be done, no form of militia pay rolls being available until the arrival of the paymaster, who brought one copy on May 8, the instructions in this important clerical duty, which paragraph 117, General Order 44, War Department, 1908, contemplates, could not be given thoroughly.

9. The majority of officers and men seem to lack any idea of their responsibility for the condition of government property issued to them.

Digitized by Google

RECOMMENDATIONS.

1. That an officer before being promoted to the grade of field officer in the artillery reserves be required to attend at least two joint exercise camps before appointment.

2. That company officers, artillery reserves, be required to pass a technical examination upon the duties of the grade to which they desire promotion.

3. That an inspection of militia be made within twenty-four hours of the arrival in camp, in order to ascertain the condition of clothing, arms, and equipment. That damage due to carelessness or malicious intent (see criticism No. 2) be charged against the officer or man responsible therefor on the pay roll of the encampment pay. It is believed that by thus holding officers and men pecuniarily responsible for the care of government property in their hands a better condition of such arms, etc., would result. One man whose rifle would not function properly, owing to rust on bolt and in chamber, in answer to question stated that he would not have let it get so rusty had it been his personal property. (See criticism No. 9.)

4. That shoes be issued as a part of the equipment furnished by the Government. (See criticism No. 4.) These shoes should be kept at armories, and company commanders held responsible for their use only when on duty.

5. That battalion headquarters and each company be inspected at least once during the year by a coast artillery officer from this district; the inspector to remain at least four days with each company to give instructions to officers and noncommissioned officers in their daily duties, company and battery administration, etc.

6. That no company be allowed to hold service practice whose numerical strength is not sufficient to furnish a complete manning detail for at least one gun and the range section.

[Capt. H. H. Scott, Coast Artillery Corps, Fort Morgan, Ala.]

Reports shoes not in condition for even one day's march. Some men without blankets. Invites particular attention to the difficulty men have in getting leave from employers to attend camps. States that from inquiry he ascertained

Digitized by Google

that 15 employers of men of Company B informed him that hereafter they would not employ members of the national guard.

[Maj. S. E. WASHBURN, Alabama National Guard.]

Recommends increasing exercise period from ten to fourteen days and states that the ten days are reduced very materially by the time necessary for the militia to make and break camp and by the two Sundays which fall within them. Recommends schedule of exercises be sent to the militia several months prior to encampment and that regular officers be sent to each company for thirty days as instructors; believes this would increase interest and have direct effect upon strength of companies.

Indorsement of the Chief of Coast Artillery on the report of the artillery district commander.]

The comments and recommendations contained in this report indicate a low standard of efficiency of the officers and enlisted men of the coast artillery battalion of the Alabama National Guard. It is recommended that this matter be taken up with the state authorities with a view to such remedial action being taken to correct the deficiencies reported as may be necessary. It is believed that participation in coast defense exercises by militia troops not thoroughly prepared for these exercises is disadvantageous to the Government and of little value to the State.

[Letter of the Chief of Division of Militia Affairs to the Adjutant-General of Alabama.]

I am directed by the Assistant Secretary of War to say that the attention of the department has been drawn to the criticisms of the inspecting officers who attended the joint army and militia coast defense exercises held in the Artillery District of Mobile from April 30 to May 10, 1909, with regard to the serious dereliction of the enlisted men of the organized militia of Alabama in attendance at these exercises in the care of their arms and equipment.

One officer reports that the equipment and arms were in very bad condition, the rifles, with few exceptions, being rusty. In one case in Company B it was observed that a man had carved his initials on the stock of his rifle.

Another officer reports that the majority of the officers and men have no idea of their responsibility for government property issued to them.

Digitized by Google

The artillery district commander states that one man, whose rifle would not function properly on account of the rust on the bolt and in the chamber, in answer to a question stated that he would not have let it get so rusty had it been his personal property.

The Chief of Ordnance of the Army states that circular letters were sent to the adjutant-general of Alabama on March 28, 1905, and again on April 28, 1908, calling attention to the negligence of members of the National Guard of Alabama in caring for their arms and equipments, and requesting that the necessary instructions be given to company commanders of the organized militia of the State to see that proper care is taken of the material issued to the State by the United States.

No reports of this nature have reached this office from other States, indicating such general failure to give proper care to the condition of the arms and equipments, and none extending over so long a period of time.

The Assistant Secretary of War wishes me to call this matter particularly to your attention, and to ask that you will indicate in your reply what action the State of Alabama will take to remedy the conditions referred to in the foregoing paragraphs.

[Reply of the adjutant-general of Alabama.]

I have the honor to state, in reply to your letter of the 9th ultimo to the adjutant-general, and of the 28th ultimo to the governor, in regard to the report of the condition of coast artillery at Fort Morgan in 1909, that I have been endeavoring to improve this arm of the service, and with a desire to make it efficient have issued orders to muster out the Company A at Mobile and will either reorganize the organization there or muster in a new company at Bay Minette. The Selma company has also recently selected a new captain and I look for a great improvement there. The order issued from this department was Special Order No. 72, dated December 10, 1909, and was sent to the department in the usual way and has been on file there for all this time. We had not gotten matters in condition to make report but do so now, with promise of materially improving this arm of service before going to the annual camp in May next.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF LOUISIANA.

Artillery District of New Orleans.

[Date of exercises: August 1 to 12.]

Militia troops: One provisional company made up from Batteries A and B, Field Artillery; Signal Corps, and the Second Infantry, National Guard of Louisiana.

COMMENTS.

[Lieut. Col. STEPHEN M. FOOTE, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of New Orleans, Jackson Barracks, La.]

MILITIA.

This company was a provisional company and many of the men were not known by the officers. None of them had any idea of the duties of the coast artillery, but they took hold with a great deal of interest, which interest they maintained to the end of the encampment. They displayed a willingness and a desire to learn the duties of a soldier's life in camp and their duties at the battery. Their camp was well taken care of and their rations well cooked and well handled. One of the cooks of the Ninety-first Company was sent to them for a day or two, but he found their head cook had had experience in the volunteers during the Spanish war, and that he already knew how to take care of the ration. They learned the duties of the various positions in the gun and ammunition detachments and the range section very well. None of them, of course, either officers or men, attained proficiency necessary for detachment or gun commanders, gun pointers, chief plotter, battery or range officer, or battery commander, but another year they would make great progress because they now have an idea of what is required and could prepare themselves to a certain extent in their armories.

The men were not subjected to any physical examination before coming down to the fort. As many of the men were palpably unfit physically, I had the camp surgeon give them the physical examination. He examined 57 of the men, and out of that number 44 would be rejected on a recruit examination for the regular army—about 80 per cent. About half of these men would be rejected on the ground of being undeveloped and under weight, most of them being between 18 and 20 years of age.

Digitized by Google

The state tentage furnished the militia was old and leaky. Instead of having folding cots, they were given some old wire-woven bunks. Instead of having the mosquito bar of regular size, they were supplied with a cheap bar with a skirt only about 20 inches long, so that it was quite impossible for them to tuck the bar in sufficiently to keep it from coming out when accidentally touched during the night. They were also very deficient in underwear, shoes, and toilet articles. These conditions should be remedied another year.

The commanding officer of the provisional company was asked to have his officers make a report of the encampment, but the only report I have received from them so far is the report of the company commander, which I give in full as follows:

Pursuant to General Orders, No. 44, paragraph 49, War Department, 1908, I have the honor to report that the joint exercises held at Fort St. Philip, La., did more to stimulate interest in coast defense among the officers and men of the Louisiana Militia and the public in general than anything since the immortal Admiral Farragut passed the fort in 1863.

To keep up this good work, it will be necessary for the Government to improve the fort by filling in all the space inside the seawall and the front levee and providing mosquito-proof barracks for all troops in the future exercises.

As it will take some time to bring about these changes, I would suggest that the exercises next year be held at some more suitable fort.

The camp quartermaster recommends new mosquito bars, tentage, and cots for the militia, and that they be supplied with uniform clothing and be required to supply themselves with underclothes and toilet articles.

CONCLUSIONS.

1. The encampment was very instructive to all concerned, and all cheerfully made the best of conditions as they were found.

2. There is not room at the fort to properly encamp the men required to furnish 1 relief for the guns and mines—4 gun companies and 1 mine company. These 5 companies could, however, be taken care of by using the barracks and the new parade ground. But there would be no room whatever for accommodating the supports, which would consist of 2 battalions of infantry, as a defense against a land attack.

Digitized by Google

RECOMMENDATIONS.

With relation to the militia I would recommend:

1. That a company of coast artillery be organized in New Orleans.

2. That the State furnish this company with an armory somewhat larger than necessary for an infantry company, so as to give room for the company to drill as infantry and also provide space for the installation of a platting board and such other apparatus as may be provided.

3. That books, pamphlets, instruments, etc., for instruction purposes be asked for, after consultation with the commanding officer, Artillery District of New Orleans, as to what is needed.

4. That before going to camp next year the company be supplied with proper uniform, including shoes, with good tentage, with folding cots, and with the government mosquito bar, in all of which the provisional company was deficient this year.

STATE OF TEXAS.

Artillery District of Galveston.

[No exercises.]

STATE OF CALIFORNIA.

Artillery District of San Diego.

[Date of exercises: September 4 to 18.]

Militia troops: Fifth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.

COMMENTS.

[Maj. GEORGE W. GATCHELL, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of San Diego, Fort Rosecrans, Cal.]

MILITIA.

The work of the militia was satisfactory, their progress being about all that could be expected. They readily learned the drill, and a small party made a good showing in the observing and plotting detachments of the fire-control section. Both officers and enlisted men showed interest in

Digitized by Google

the work and instruction. The number present was very small, the largest aggregate at any time being only 3 officers and 24 enlisted men.

In subcaliber work they did very well at a stationary target; but with a moving target not so well, the fall of the shots indicating the plotting detail was slow in working out and sending up data.

In serving practice they did excellent work. This firing was at a stationary pyramidal target at about 4,000 yards. Three shots were fired as trial shots, then the fourth was fired with all corrections. Three of the shots passed through the target.

The idea was to show the militia how the guns worked, how the initial velocity was determined by trial shots, and then to show them how the gun responded to the correction.

Only about 50 per cent of the company attended the encampment. This seems to have been due, not to the lack of desire to attend, but to the necessity of remaining at work to retain positions. The condition of mind of the employer toward the organized militia will have to undergo a radical change before this practical instruction can be made of greatest value.

It is not believed that this is merely a local condition, but that the local condition is a symptom of a general trouble. The employer has no eye for future troubles. He can not see beyond the present accumulation of profit.

[Capt. H. R. FAY, Fifth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.]

Recommends as follows:

That militia be allowed to have subcaliber practice quarterly.

That officers and men of militia be not paid at same table.

That longevity pay be granted in militia whether earned in present state organization, other state organization, or in regular service.

That men unavoidably absent from pay table do not lose pay for duty performed in camp.

That the Militia Division, War Department, conduct a correspondence course for members of militia.

That a permanent date be set for the yearly encampments so both employer and employee may arrange accordingly, and that such date for this district be in August.

Digitized by Google

That each year prior to date of camp, a circular relative to the need of the exercises be mailed by the Militia Division to employers from list furnished by the ranking officer of militia in each locality.

Artillery District of San Francisco.

[Date of exercises: September 4 to 18.]

Militia troops: Headquarters and Second, Fourth, Sixth, and Seventh Companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.

COMMENTS.

[Col. JOHN A. LUNDEEN, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of San Francisco, Presidio of San Francisco, Cal.]

It was thought best to put all the national guard companies together in one camp centrally located with respect to their work in order that their colonel could the better look after the police, camp administration, guard, and instruction, and the result proved the wisdom of this arrangement. The camp was established, tent floors laid, frames for kitchens, dining tents put up and tables, sinks, and facilities for washing and bathing put up beforehand by the post quartermaster as well as fuel and straw for bedding delivered in camp, so that everything was ready when the companies marched into camp, and they put up their tents and had everything in order in a very short time after arrival. These companies were also well supplied with clothing, tentage, and other equipage. Their camp was well policed and the meals were ample and good, and I heard no dissatisfaction expressed about anything.

Since the national guard companies had but very lately been organized into coast artillery companies, it was necessary to begin with the most elementary artillery instruction.

The colonel commanding the newly formed coast artillery of the State of California was in camp during the whole of the encampment, and by his enthusiasm and earnest desire to learn all the details of coast artillery work inspired both his officers and enlisted men to do their best. He was also very ably seconded by his officers in this work, and if the interest shown by these men in coast artillery work continues as it has begun and the force is increased as it is planned

Digitized by Google

that it shall be, we will have a very valuable adjunct in the California Coast Artillery for the service of our heavy guns in time of need.

[Col. CHARLES L. HEWES, Coast Artillery Corps, Chief of Artillery, National Guard of California.]

The camp was entirely free from sickness, in spite of the fact that there was much fog and cold winds. The sanitation of the camp while good at all times was much improved as the time passed. Attention is invited to the report of the medical officer and other officers herewith.

There were no cases of drunkenness or disorder, the men deporting themselves in a most creditable manner.

Officers and men alike seemed filled with a desire to absorb every detail in connection with coast defense. It was gratifying to note the willingness of the men to continue drill and studies after recall had been sounded.

One of the best proofs of the desire of the officers to master the intricacies of the work was when the undersigned suggested a plan for an officers' detachment at the guns and in the plotting room, in order that they might know how to instruct the men at their various stations, it was met with a burst of enthusiasm, and even the medical officer requested to become a part of the detachment.

The tour of duty was, in my judgment, a complete success and will be the stepping stone to the building up of a well-formed and capable coast artillery reserve.

I would respectfully recommend the following:

First. That the joint exercises be held either in June or the first part of July, in order that more men can attend.

Second. That the tour of duty be not to exceed ten days.

Third. That the exact dates of the exercises be officially announced at least three months prior.

Fourth. That the troops be mustered on the day after arrival at the place of encampment.

Fifth. That at least 100 rounds of subcaliber ammunition be furnished each company of the organized militia.

Sixth. That it will be a great mistake to clothe either the regular troops or the national guard in the blue denim, which so closely resembles the suits worn by coolie laborers. The brown canvas is far superior.

Digitized by Google

Seventh. Now that the first step has been taken toward a permanent coast artillery corps, that the companies not only be assigned permanently to the batteries, where they receive their instruction throughout the year, but that they shall be assigned to them at the time of maneuvers, and that all officers have their regular stations, including the headquarters officers.

Eighth. That the State issue at least one pair of tan or russet shoes per year to each enlisted man.

[First Lieut. H. G. McKANNAY, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.]

The benefits derived from the encampment were twofold. First. The regular troops profited by the self-reliance gained in tutoring the guardsmen and in learning how to convey to others the knowledge possessed by themselves. Secondly. The guardsmen found in the artillery practice a new and interesting field for the display of their individual talents. The electrician, the machinist, the engineer, the surveyor, the chemist, and even the laborer, each found for himself a place where his professional training made him work more understandingly in some phase of the artillery practice.

My recommendations are—

First. That the coast artillery practice for the national guard be given a regular and permanent place in the summer maneuvers of the army, as I believe that the variegated occupations of the officers and men of the guard, particularly in the large cities, fit them better for coast artillery work than for any other branch of the service, and I am firmly of the opinion that skilled and proficient artillerymen can be turned out of the state troops under proper instruction in less time than it would ordinarily take to give them a fair training in the other branches of the service.

Second. I recommend the establishment of a regular evening school of instruction for the officers of the Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California, under a proficient artillery officer of the regular establishment, pursuing a definite and progressive course of study covering the mathematical, practical, and scientific phases of artillery work, and requiring all officers to pass a satisfactory examination in the same yearly, or as often as may be determined.

Digitized by Google

Third. I suggest that proper notice of time and place of holding an encampment be given in order that those participating may so arrange their business affairs and vacations as not to conflict with their military duties.

[First Lieut. S. P. RUSSELL, Sixth Company Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.]

Men attending the annual encampment are, as a rule, compelled to forego their annual vacation for the encampment or lose their pay for civil employment during that period of time.

As their living expenses in a large measure frequently must be maintained during this encampment, it is obviously unjust to expect our militiamen to make this sacrifice. Steps should therefore be taken to secure from the State more pay for the enlisted men.

[Second Lieut. V. L. SUTHERLAND, Fourth Company Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.]

Would recommend that officers be given more actual practice in working instruments in primary stations and plotting rooms and handling guns.

STATE OF OREGON.

Artillery District of the Columbia.

[Date of exercises: September 6 to 15.]

Militia troops: First Company Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Oregon.

COMMENTS.

[Maj. GEORGE T. BARTLETT, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of the Columbia, Fort Stevens, Oreg.]

The number of men was only sufficient for a fire-control section and one gun detachment. The organization is a new one and necessarily not yet well instructed. Officers and enlisted men all took great interest in the work and made an earnest effort to master the details thoroughly. Their aptitude was very good.

At subcaliber practice on the eighth and ninth days they fired 300 shots with 27 per cent of hits.

Digitized by Google

The progress made by the company during the exercises was very commendable, but the time was too short to acquire thorough proficiency. The fire-control section had had no previous instruction, the equipment not having been supplied to their armory.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That in future the coast defense exercises in this district be held during the closed season for salmon fishing; this season is now from August 26 to September 9, inclusive.

At other times in the outdoor season hundreds of fishing boats and gill nets prevent the district steamers from operating at night without danger of disabling them and also running down and drowning the fishermen.

[Capt. CHARLES H. ABERCROMBIE, First Company Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Oregon.]

The enlisted strength of the First Company is 69 men and 3 officers. There were present at the camp 35 men and 2 officers, absent 34 enlisted men and 1 officer. The number of men in Astoria on September 6 not attending, 24; on furlough, 11.

As above stated, there were 24 members of the First Company in Astoria who did not attend the encampment for the reason that, in the majority of cases, their employers refused to allow them to leave their positions, and in some cases stated that if they went with the company no further work would be given them.

It is directly due to such men as the above that the attendance was so small, and they of all others are the men most affected by hostile conditions and the first to complain of governmental inefficiency. It is for them that armies are maintained and they are the ones to receive protection, and manifest their appreciation of such protection in the manner above stated. Such men do not look to the future, but only see the present and the dollar that is to be made or saved to-day.

] Maj. A. CAMPBELL, Coast Artillery Corps, coast defense officer, Department of the Columbia, Fort Stevens, Oreg.]

The militia company had arrived on the 6th instant. It had present 1 captain (Abercrombie), 1 first lieutenant (Knobloch), and 35 enlisted men, including 2 cooks, who

Digitized by Google

were enlisted as such shortly before the encampment. The strength of the company is 72 enlisted men. The poor attendance is explained by the statement that the employers would not let their men off and threatened them with loss of their positions if they left. The captain stated that he made a personal canvas of the various employers and begged them to change their decision, but without success. About 6 of the men were taken by him and forced to join the company, these men not being threatened with loss of position.

The situation in this respect is rather unfortunate, especially as the date of the encampment was postponed from July in order to meet this very condition. It is possible that some of the employers referred to are foreigners. None of them appear to have much interest in their state troops.

The strength of the company present was barely sufficient to man one gun, without ammunition detachment.

On my arrival I found that the militia troops had been well instructed in the handling of the piece, and were able to perform their duties at the piece rapidly and well. A platting room detail was also intelligently handling the instruments in that room. No observers had been trained.

No attempt had been made to teach all the men the various duties, but, as in other districts, each man had been thoroughly grounded in his particular duties, and those only. The men showed interest in their work, and many of them seem to be possessed of considerable technical knowledge, being employed as steam engineers, factory hands, machinists, etc. I was informed, and am of the opinion, that the poor attendance was not the fault of the men.

The adjutant-general of the State informs me that interest is aroused in the coast-defense work, and that it is now the intention to transfer some of the infantry companies to the coast artillery. Seven companies was the number stated. This will practically disband the Fourth Regiment as such, since the regiment has but 8 companies. Unfortunately for artillery purposes, most of the proposed new companies of reserves are located in southern Oregon, and it will be difficult to impart instruction and to secure their presence at the annual exercises. There will be ample material at which

48201—10——5

Digitized by Google

they can work if sent to the district, but the shortage of officers in the district renders it advisable to go slow, and to transfer to the reserves not more than one or two companies at a time.

The suggestion seems timely that special legislation be enacted in favor of the coast artillery reserve troops of the various States. It is doubtful if in time of war the regular coast artillery troops will be largely increased. Reliance will have to be placed to a considerable extent on the state forces. These men may be called out at an hour's notice. They then form part of the national defense, assisting as they will in preventing the occupation of cities and the invasion of the entire country. In order to insure their being fit for this duty, they should be maintained at a high standard of efficiency. To insure their attendance at drills and exercises, they should receive a stated compensation from the National Government, say $50 annually, so long as they come up to the required standard. This, additional to their regular pay for active service, and coming in a lump sum at the end of the year, would be a strong inducement to most of them, and would encourage each man to work for the best interests of his organization, both as to recruitment and as to instruction. The cost to the Government would be comparatively small and would provide a reasonably efficient force for manning the seacoast defenses.

STATE OF WASHINGTON.

Artillery District of Puget Sound.

[Date of exercises: July 15 to 24.]

Militia troops: First, Second, Third, and Fifth Companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Washington.

COMMENTS.

[Col. G. N. WHISTLER, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Puget Sound, Fort Worden, Wash.]

Prior to this year there was no coast artillery organization in the State of Washington. By an act of the eleventh legislature of the State of Washington, approved March 15, 1909, a coast artillery reserve corps was authorized, to consist of not

Digitized by Google

less than 4 nor more than 12 companies; the composition of the corps to be prescribed by the governor of the State, but to conform as nearly as practicable to the corresponding organization in the Army of the United States. The organization of this corps had not been completed. Three companies of infantry had been transferred to the corps and two new companies organized, one of which had not been mustered in, therefore but four companies reported for duty.

As these were absolutely new organizations so far as artillery work was concerned, it was impracticable to carry out the programme provided in orders, as it was only possible to instruct in the most elementary part of the work. Several problems in battle tactics were carried out for the regular command, but even this work was hampered by the necessity for continual work with the reserves.

The reserves arrived, went into camp in a most soldierly manner, and during the entire encampment they vied with the regular troops in maintaining their camps neat and orderly. While of course they showed a lack of instruction in and knowledge of some of the elementary work of a soldier, their discipline was most excellent; not a single case of disorder or failure to be present for any duty came to my notice at any time. Their attention to saluting and other military courtesy was extraordinary; in a long experience with militia troops I have never seen it equalled.

The officers were a particularly fine body of men, very capable and efficient. The enlisted men appeared to me in soldierly qualities to be above the average militiamen. Taking it all in all, remembering the fact that they were new to the artillery work, it was the finest body of militia troops that I have ever had under my command. Their enthusiasm for the artillery work was very marked, and the result obtained excellent.

SUBCALIBER PRACTICE.

All of the reserve companies engaged in subcaliber practice with considerable success. I am, however, doubtful as to the value of this practice, for reserve troops that have had no armory instruction. Each armory should be furnished with a telescopic sight of small magnifying power suitable for use in a large room whereby gun pointers can be instructed in pointing.

Digitized by Google

SERVICE PRACTICE.

I did not consider it safe this year to allow the reserve to engage in service practice, but gave an exhibition of artillery practice for their benefit and instruction.

[Maj. H. H. WHITNEY, Coast Artillery Corps, Fort Worden, Wash.]

Each reserve company was linked in camp and at the guns with a regular company. This plan worked admirably. The reserves were stimulated by emulation of the regulars, while the latter strove for the highest standard because they were being emulated.

The reserves were more particular about observing military courtesies than any national guardsmen I ever saw together.

The officers were unassuming, exceptionally intelligent, and eager to learn. They appeared to appreciate particularly the informal talks of the district commander on battle tactics and other artillery subjects.

By the end of the camp the reserves did about as well as the regulars in the manual labor of loading, and showed marked progress in those duties requiring special skill. I fear, though, the time was too short to make lasting artillery impressions in the more technical details of the gun and position finding service. The district commander eliminated practically all instruction except that which was purely artillery, yet I believe the period of encampment for the reserves should be coincident with that for the regular artillery, in order that the former may be prepared for the responsible duties of their service practice. It was not safe to intrust them with service firing, notwithstanding the fact that the instruction was confined this year almost entirely to learning the gun and its service.

The reserves are naturally poor telephone operators; indeed, I find few good ones among the regulars. More attention should be paid to telephone service by company commanders during the closed season.

I believe the reserves had an exceptionally instructive tour of duty in a model camp and were thoroughly pleased with their treatment and the results of their work. If they went back to their homes feeling they have learned only a little of very much to be learned, time and money expended on the camp were well spent.

Digitized by Google

[Lieut. Col. MATT H. GORMLEY, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Washington.]

The duty performed during this encampment has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the officers and men of the reserve that it is entirely feasible to train organized militia to be of value to the country as artillerymen in case of war. I believe the plan of training followed during the encampment, i. e., coupling with regulars and specializing for position, to be most successful and practical. It is better to be able to fill one position well than to have a general knowledge of all and ability to fill none. And while being trained for special position, a general knowledge of the whole system, as far as necessary, will certainly be absorbed.

Before leaving the subject of the practicability of training the artillery reserve to be of service in case of war, I desire to touch upon one point that has given me considerable thought. In active service the volunteer officer ranks immediately below the regular officer of the same grade. In case of the regular battle commander being incapacitated for duty, both regular and reserve battle commanders being of same grade, or superior to the other officers, the command would fall upon the reserve battle commander. This is a great responsibility, both to the officer and the country, to be placed upon a comparatively untrained officer, requiring in some cases the handling of several forts as one fighting machine. If the reserve battle commander have sufficient wisdom he will, of course, call upon the officer of the regular service next in rank to advise and guide him, but in the event of the reserve commander having more self-esteem than common sense the situation would be full of danger. And it will not do to provide that the higher command shall not be filled by a reserve officer, as this would make it practically impossible to organize any reserve. I have as yet seen no entirely satisfactory solution of this problem.

[Maj. A. CAMPBELL, Coast Artillery Corps, coast defense officer, Department of the Columbia.]

In general, the militia troops exhibited great aptitude and marked enthusiasm for the work. In the short period of their service they reached a good degree of proficiency in the elementary work. They were able to load the guns at drill in little inferior time to the best records of the regular detachments. Selected detachments were able to do vessel

Digitized by Google

tracking very creditably. At subcaliber target practice their work was very satisfactory. The actual pointing of the guns was excellent.

The officers struck me as being a superior lot of men. They had their men well in hand; were quiet, industrious, and quick to learn. The men were, in general, of excellent physique, intelligent, and orderly, and quick at learning their duties.

Discipline was maintained without a hitch. No disorderly act of any kind was reported during the five days I was in camp.

Governor E. M. Hay, of the State of Washington, spent two days at Fort Worden, July 22 and 23. He was given an opportunity to see all that was going on and expressed himself as greatly pleased with what he saw. I believe he will do all in his power to stimulate the organization of the coast artillery reserves.

During these exercises special efforts were made to enlist and maintain the interest of the visiting troops. Burdensome details were avoided, and theory and nomenclature were touched on only as became necessary. While the searchlights of this district are inferior in number and power, the night battle exercises were, nevertheless, made very spectacular, and, with the weather conditions then existing, made plain the difficulty an enemy's fleet would have in passing the forts unobserved. Call to arms was responded to with alacrity and precision. Battle practice with subcaliber ammunition was conducted on the 23d, and was very effective, the militiamen handling the guns and mortars.

In order to keep up the interest already aroused and to increase the efficiency of the personnel, it will be absolutely necessary to provide for their instruction. Two things will have to be done: First, apparatus for armory instruction must be provided as soon as practicable; second, one or more competent officers will have to be detailed as instructors in coast artillery work.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

WAR DEPARTMENT :: THE ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE

EXTRACTS FROM REPORTS
BY REGULAR AND MILITIA OFFICERS

ON

The Joint Army and Militia Coast-Defense Exercises

DURING THE YEAR

1910

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1910

Digitized by Google

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Document No. 382.
The Adjutant General's Office.

2

Digitized by Google

Extracts from Reports by Regular and Militia Officers on the Joint Army and Militia Coast-Defense Exercises During the Year 1910.

STATE OF MAINE.

Artillery District of Portland.

[Date of exercises: August 2 to 11, 1910.]

Militia troops: Headquarters and twelve companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Maine.

COMMENTS.

[Lieut. Col. W. P. NEWCOMB, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Portland.]

The Coast Artillery Corps of the State of Maine, comprising 12 companies, a band and a Hospital Corps detachment, took part in the exercises. The colonel, 1 major, and 4 companies were encamped at Fort Williams; the lieutenant colonel, 1 major, 6 companies and the band at Fort McKinley; 1 major and 2 companies at Fort Preble. The Hospital Corps detachment was divided, a portion being encamped at each of the three posts.

Great interest was shown by officers and men of the militia and marked improvement was made in their work. It was a disappointment to all that no service practice could be held. Their drill and subcaliber practice were sufficiently good to warrant service practice, but orders from the War Department, following the deplorable accident at Fort Monroe, prohibited this, as the armament officer was unable to make his inspection until after the conclusion of the joint exercises.

Discipline generally was very good, but one serious disturbance having occurred.

Digitized by Google

The militia were deficient in infantry work as shown at parades and guard mounting, and their rifles were not properly cared for. Instruction in these matters could and should be given in their armories. Request was made that time be allotted for infantry drills. Aside from the fact that this is prohibited by War Department orders, it is not deemed advisable either to take time for this purpose from that allotted to artillery work, or to give an additional drill hour for work that is not purely artillery.

After the first three days of drill and instruction, the entire work connected with the defenses was intrusted to the militia, regular officers and men standing by to assist and to coach. The field officers acted as battle and fire commanders with their staff officers as communication and searchlight officers; company officers in charge of batteries, including guns and stations. After the first natural hesitancy had passed away, the work went on satisfactorily and smoothly. Great trouble was, however, found from first to last with telephone operators. It would seem quite practicable to train a few men in each company to handle telephones, but this can not be done satisfactorily in the limited time allowed by the joint exercises.

This is the second year that the Maine Militia have participated as artillery reserves in the joint exercises. They showed that they had not forgotten the instruction received a year ago, and their interest, attention to duty and zeal were entirely commendable.

The following recommendations are made:

While much was done to level and prepare camp sites, there is still much to be done. This is a very rough, rocky ground, and money should be made available as soon as practicable for further grading.

In view of the fact that next year the two companies that encamped this year at Fort Preble will probably be assigned to Battery Sullivan at Fort Williams, two incinerators should be supplied. At Fort Preble the lavatories, etc., were connected with the post sewer system—not practicable at Williams.

An additional incinerator should be supplied for Fort McKinley, to obviate the necessity of having two companies use the same incinerator.

Digitized by Google

The encampment should be held in July rather than August as less liable, here, to storms and fogs.

The companies of militia should have at their home stations, under their own officers, more thorough instructions in company drills, guard duty, military courtesy, and the care of their arms and equipments, in all of which they were deficient.

Many officers of the militia recommend that the tour of duty be extended to two weeks, and some to one month. While this would undoubtedly be beneficial, if practicable, it is not believed that the men can leave their regular vocations for so long a time, and the result would doubtless be a smaller percentage of attendance, and many requests for leaves of absence.

Nearly all, regulars and militia, recommend that the joint exercises take place a month earlier. Concurred in.

[Maj. S. A. KEPHART, Coast Artillery Corps.]

The exercises were, as a whole, very beneficial, though the absence of service practice was a keen disappointment. The Maine Coast Artillery Corps are intelligent and of good physique and in infantry work as in Coast Artillery showed steady improvement. The school (for noncommissioned officers) was a benefit, but showed clearly that ideas of Coast Artillery are still very hazy. The service of the piece was soon learned. With range finding and communication work their efficiency was slower and reliability the same. Good observers and good telephone men are more difficult to train.

[Capt. E. W. MILLER, Medical Corps, United States Army.]

CAMP SITES.

At Fort Williams the camps were well located and the sites well drained. The site at Fort Preble, though not so favorable for good drainage, was in every other way excellent. Those at Fort McKinley, though practically all well drained, were located on rough, rocky, and uneven ground with a great deal of underbrush and long grass which is always a hindrance to good police of the grounds and also invites and conceals refuse and filth.

Digitized by Google

SEWERAGE.

The incinerators failed to equal the degree of perfection usually attained by these devices, several factors contributing to the imperfect result.

(1) Inexperienced attendants without sufficient instruction in its proper care and handling, they being in many cases changed daily, allowing little opportunity to acquire a working knowledge of their proper management.

(2) Because of their being installed in unditched, leaky sheds, which, during the rains, allowed the urine receptacles to fill and overflow the ground with their contents, the combustion pans to overflow into the fire pits, and the latter to fill with rain sufficiently to render incineration difficult and imperfect.

(3) Because of some incomplete incinerators allowing entrance of flies and escape of odors.

(4) Because of overcrowding, two companies in some cases being required to use the same incinerator.

(5) Occasional use by some men of the open incinerator with covers down over pans or use of combustion pans for urinating. This could be obviated by the constant presence of the attendant.

(6) After rains, fires not hot enough because of wet firewood secured from near-by woods by the companies themselves, as required.

The Eighty-ninth Company latrine, which was a form of the Reed trough, connected with the permanent sewers and kept partially filled with water containing lime and frequently flushed, worked perfectly, with no odor nor flies, this result being due to excellent care.

The flush closets installed at Fort Preble and also connected with the permanent sewers worked ideally.

KITCHEN.

Covering of foodstuffs and proper cleansing of kitchen utensils and materials were not as assiduously carried out as sanitary consideration would demand. Great difficulty seems to exist in getting the cooks and men in charge of kitchens to understand the necessities for the protection from flies of foodstuffs and kitchen utensils and the constant

Digitized by Google

cleanliness of the latter, and because of this and its importance, especially in the field, it is believed that trained supervision in the form of instructors should be placed over kitchen and mess rooms, with both regular and militia troops.

I would lay especial stress on the care of the field mess furniture, imperfect cleansing of which is so common and so difficult to regulate because of their constant use, multiplicity of caretakers, and the variety of storing places between times—on the bunks, under the bunks, in the haversacks, hanging to tent poles, etc.—each and every man having a hand in this work three times per day. A practice which some of the companies readily took up and which proved most satisfactory was that of having the noncommissioned officer in charge of quarters have supervision of kitchen and surroundings, by taking his meals early, remaining on watch in mess tent during meal times, to limit as much as possible the throwing or spilling of foodstuffs on tables or ground, then taking his place at the hot-water cans and requiring every man to submit for inspection, after washing, his entire mess outfit. He should also inspect and be responsible for thorough scrubbing of mess and kitchen tables and policing of mess floors after each meal.

In many cases nothing but very small cans were provided for washing mess outfits of the men, and these proved inadequate. Large boilers should be provided, at least two to each company, one to contain hot water strongly soaped and the other clean hot water for thorough rinsing of the outfits. They should be located near the garbage cans and be heated over a separate fire and not the kitchen range. A fire pit can readily be constructed for this purpose and the boilers allowed to remain over them with a slow fire during use, thus preventing the contents from becoming too cool to cut the grease on utensils and furthering cleanliness by incinerating scraps and crumbs from mess kits and splashings during washing, all of which would otherwise litter the surrounding ground. A tent fly over this fire pit and garbage stand would preclude the rains discouraging their proper use.

Digitized by Google

MILITIA MEDICAL AND HOSPITAL CORPS.

The militia medical officers and members of the Hospital Corps were all of a most willing disposition, but those who have been living at places where there were no detachments, and consequently attended no drills and meetings, showed decided unfamiliarity with the work. It is therefore believed that during the entire period of their encampment, the only time during the year that many of them have opportunity to attend any formation and a time when they have no business cares to divert them from their military work, regular medical officers and noncommissioned officers of the regular Hospital Corps should be detailed in sufficient numbers so that they could devote their entire time to daily inspections of every detachment and instruction of them in camp sanitation and inspection, paper work, military surgery and medicine as differing from civil, pitching camps, police of camps, and so many things that they have such a good opportunity of learning in a practical way while actually in camp. To enable them to retain this knowledge from one year's encampment to another these instructions must naturally be given repeatedly.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

A great many of the following recommendations are made to suit the conditions as they exist at these places, bearing in mind that these are to all practical purposes permanent camps to be used time after time, very probably for some years to come, and therefore could be fully equipped and prepared with that idea, as has been done in certain details, such as the flush closets at Fort Preble, knockdown bathhouses and kitchens, that have been partially supplied, etc.

Camp sites.—That camp sites be cleared of weeds, underbrush, and shrubbery, and the ground leveled and prepared. That tent floors be furnished.

Sewerage.—That the present post sewer system be extended where practicable to permit the connections therewith of flush closets, kitchen sinks, waste wash water, and that from the bathhouses.

That where incinerators are retained they be tested beforehand to see that all are complete. That all incinerator sheds

Digitized by Google

be ditched and made rain proof. That wood and coke be on hand, under cover, before encampment begins.

That printed instructions be framed and hung in every incinerator shed as was done at this post.

That all incinerator attendants be thoroughly instructed and supervised by efficient provost or sanitary details, and be retained on that duty throughout the encampment.

That not more than one full company be assigned to each incinerator.

Disposal of waste.—That garbage stands be constructed and their location fixed.

That fire pits for heating dishwater be located near the garbage stands and both covered with tent fly.

That ground around these places be previously prepared to insure thorough policing.

That garbage cans be supplied in sufficient numbers and with covers that exclude flies.

That proper screen covers, for separating the solid from the liquid garbage, be supplied beforehand to insure their being on hand and used.

Kitchens.—That permanent knockdown shacks be constructed for each company and all of them overhauled beforehand to insure against leaking during rains.

That all be screened thoroughly.

That netting be secured in advance to insure proper protection of foodstuffs from flies from the first, so that these precautions are instituted without having to wait for the company commanders, some of whom during the first days are pretty busy generally, while others fail to be convinced of the importance and necessity for all these precautions.

At least two large boilers be supplied to each company for the washing and rinsing of mess outfits.

[Col. CHARLES COLLINS, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Maine.]

During the entire tour our officers and men performed their duty in conjunction with those of the regular garrison and we are under the greatest obligation to them for the assistance rendered and instruction given. I would recommend that at Fort McKinley more attention be given to the grading of the camp sites. That individual kitchens be constructed for all companies, as in some cases improvised

Digitized by Google

kitchens and mess shacks have to be constructed. In all cases kitchens should be thoroughly screened, this to include doors. Subcaliber practice should be held earlier, and if the work is to be encouraged service practice must be had. The tour demonstrated the lack of attention at their home armories on the part of our company commanders to guard duty and of the training of our noncommissioned officers to their respective duties. This work and that of the training of the individual station is one that belongs to us, but on account of many changes in the personnel of the guard, the demands of business needs on us will prevent the highest standard, but improvement should be made.

[Maj. F. B. WELSH, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard o fMaine.]

Recommends that artillery equipment of armories be completed without delay.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Artillery District of Portsmouth.

[Date of exercises: September 7 to 14, 1910.]

Militia troops: Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.

COMMENTS.

[Capt. R. B. McBride, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Portsmouth.]

Improvement over last year's encampment was noted in sanitation, uniforms, personal hygiene, obedience to orders, military courtesy, smartness of appearance, and general knowledge of duties on the part of officers and men of the militia. Paper work, including pay rolls, was much more satisfactory, and the promptness and efficiency with which the commanding officer of the militia put into effect suggestions from this office is appreciated. There was some slight improvement in purely artillery duties, mainly in gun sections.

The principal faults noticed were pronounced lack of promptness in answering calls at formations, etc.; a very imperfect knowledge of proper forms in military correspondence and some carelessness in returning papers. Very little real knowledge of such Artillery Drill Regulations as pertain to fire control and range finding and no team work in those sections. The troops had no uniform shirts or shoes.

Condition of all small arms, with one or two exceptions, was exceedingly bad. In fact, in my opinion, many of them would be dangerous to men firing them. Quartermaster property shipped from State arsenal at Concord was not marked with number of company to which it pertained.

During subcaliber firing on one or two occasions red flag would not have been flying but for the presence of regular officers. Some minor errors were made in giving commands and officers showed lack of study of Artillery Drill Regula-

Digitized by Google

tions. The results of firing were fairly creditable and some good gun pointers were developed.

The following recommendations are made:

The period of encampment should be 10 days at least; two weeks would be better.

Quartermaster property now stored in arsenal at Concord should be turned over to the organizations to which it pertains, marked with company numbers and cared for by the companies.

For the sake of the training the battalion quartermaster, Coast Artillery Corps, New Hampshire National Guard, should have control of the movement and transportation of troops.

A school of instruction for militia officers held once a month at these headquarters should be instituted during the closed season, for attendance on which officers should receive pay and transportation.

Visits to the fortifications by organizations and individuals should be encouraged by transportation being furnished.

A lack of education along lines necessary for artillery officers being apparent in many cases it is recommended that it be suggested to State authorities of other States to have a regular artillery officer on board for promotion. This is being done in New Hampshire at the request of his excellency the governor and it is believed that good will result.

Armorers, paid by the State, are recommended for each company to care for small arms and equipments. This appears to me to be the best method of keeping such material serviceable, as the men do not have free access to armories at all times.

There was no improvement in infantry work. It is recommended that instruction in such work, taking in close and extended order drill and the service of security and information, be made a part of the duties of instructors the coming winter.

Legislative action should be secured for the supply of proper armories for the Coast Artillery Corps of New Hampshire. They are at present much handicapped by the lack of them.

On the whole, the joint exercises were successful and an improvement over those of last year. The work of all the

Digitized by Google

regular officers on duty during the encampment and in preparation therefor was all that could be desired, and the district commander desires to express his appreciation of their services.

[Capt. S. M. ENGLISH, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Care of artillery material very good. (In this regard would state that the scheme of making each company commander receipt for property pertaining to his battery to be the best method of instruction in property responsibility.)

It is recommended that the maneuvers be held earlier, viz, during July or August.

[First Lieut. PAUL D. BUNKER, Coast Artillery Corps.]

The militia evidently improved during their tour * * * it is believed they got a fairly good idea of their duties. The principal fault was lack of strenuousness on the part of some of the officers. Some means must be adopted to insure that all officers will study and become familiar with their duties; * * * they have been furnished all necessary literature on the subject. It is believed that too much time was given to duties other than purely artillery ones.

Officers did not follow out the instructions furnished them from this office, though these instructions were furnished them several days before the camp for the very purpose of allowing officers to become familiar with same.

[Maj. CHAUNCEY B. HOYT, commanding Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

The following are recommendations suggested by these headquarters:

The tour of duty be 10 days.

Oil to be supplied to company commanders for the care of small arms.

All baggage to be marked for its special company and packed accordingly.

All State property to be marked for company which is to use same.

That the Fourth Company have the No. 2 gun at Battery Kirk, thus having the battalion assembled at one point.

An officers' mess.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

STATE OF MASSACHUSETTS.

Artillery District of Boston.

[Date of exercises: July 16 to 23, 1910.]

Militia troops: Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Massachusetts.

COMMENTS.

[Col. R. H. PATTERSON, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Boston.]

RECOMMENDATIONS.

(*a*) That the time of the exercises be not less than 14 working days, not including Sundays, which could be set aside for visitors, who should only be allowed in camp during these two days; attention called to recommendations of nearly all officers, both regular and militia, to the desired length of exercises.

(*b*) That if possible the reserves be recruited to a strength of 104 enlisted.

(*c*) That some arrangements be made by which a storehouse could be erected at each post, to hold the camp equipage of companies assigned thereto, avoiding thereby delay when these reserves are suddenly ordered to post, as well as when ordered for exercises—such stores to be under lock and key and subject to inspection, moving, and overhauling by the State authorities only.

(*d*) That the installation of the position finding equipment be completed in all armories of this command, to enable them to properly instruct range details during drill period therein.

Owing to the fact that service practice can not be held at Forts Heath, Banks, and Revere, companies at these posts were transported to Forts Warren, Andrews, and Standish, but held subcaliber at home stations. Time was gained for subcaliber by this action, as I had determined not to have any service practice at moving targets this year, and the degree of instruction attained by some companies, particu-

Digitized by Google

larly those assigned to 10-inch and 12-inch guns, justified my action. The loss of last year's exercises was plainly shown, but in spite of this good progress was made, and all post commanders and officers under them worked diligently, as shown by the reports of the officers of the Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia, rendered good service, and it was appreciated.

[Lieut. Col. THOMAS RIDGWAY, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Opinion of exercises: Instructive, but time too short and officers too few to do the work properly.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That all purely infantry work be eliminated; such was excluded from the district schedule but was held in each of the militia companies under the direction of the inspecting officer; the time in camp was all too short for anything but purely artillery work.

That the enlisted strength of militia companies assigned to mortars be fixed at 104.

[Maj. GEORGE W. GATCHELL, Coast Artillery Corps.]

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That lectures be omitted and that all work be practical as far as possible. The lectures can be given in armories. The requirements call for too much work in the period allotted, and the militia officers become confused by the multitude of different topics they are called upon to assimilate. Work should be progressive from year to year for the officers. As they usually remain in service for some years, this can be done.

That the camping period for the militia be increased to two weeks if possible. With subcaliber and service practice the time for preparatory drill is too short and everything has to be hurried. Such work leaves room for many mistakes and the instruction given can not have the permanence in results that more careful instruction would produce.

That an inspector of militia be detailed for each post in order that he may be present throughout the entire period and see all the work and the progress made, and also be available as instructor.

Digitized by Google

[Maj. WILLIAM CHAMBERLAINE, Coast Artillery Corps.]

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That the strength of companies of the reserve be increased both in noncommissioned officers and in men. The present authorized strength is so small as to enable only one heavy gun to be manned, and provides no complement for fire, battle commanders' stations, searchlights, meteorological and tide stations, and practically none for the necessary camp police and guard.

The lieutenant colonel should be provided with at least two staff officers. Under the present organization he has none, while each major has two. The failure to provide an adequate staff for the lieutenant colonel, who will probably be a battle commander, or at least in command of a post consisting of several fire commands, is in my opinion simply a survival of the old desire to assimilate the organizations of the Coast Artillery Corps to that of an infantry regiment.

Reserve companies should not be assigned to batteries out of commission, nor for drill to batteries other than those at which they are to fire.

The blank forms and reports in use by reserves should correspond with those in use in regular service.

Instruction at armories should be given in preparing morning reports, and drafting of orders, etc. The reserve commander should have field returns ready immediately after arrival.

More instruction should be given in guard duty and greater attention to military courtesy and etiquette.

The reserves should be supplied with at least two suits of clothes—one working suit, the other for dress occasions.

The period of encampment is too short, considering the ambitious program attempted (subcaliber and service practice in six days).

More instruction should be given to the commissioned officers in coordinating the various elements of defense, i. e., coordinating the work of all stations with plotting room, battery and fire commanders' stations and gun. The lack of this knowledge was very evident.

Digitized by Google

Instruction in armory should be given in preparing and submitting complete service practice reports, and in making corrections for trial shots.

That company commanders make greater use of their first sergeants in camp and at the battery. The services of this valuable and often experieneed noncommissioned officer were limited to making out the morning report and guard details.

In closing this report I wish to call particular attention to the energy and zeal displayed by both officers and men and to the exemplary behavior of the latter during the entire period of encampment.

[Capt. PHILIP YOST, Coast Artillery Corps.]

The principal weakness of the reserve troops is the lack of familiarity of the officers with the individual work of the personnel and the consequential lack of coordination of the work of the battery as a whole. Instruction of the officers during the past year has been devoted to the study of the guns and carriages, and the drill and service of the piece. The improvement in the work at the emplacements showed the value of this instruction.

The instruction of the officers during the coming year should cover the individual work of each member of the range section, the coordination of the team work of the battery, the adjustment of guns, carriages, and instruments, and the ballistic corrections necessary in firing.

Instruction should be strictly practical. It should be progressive, assuming that all data, such as length and azimuth of base lines, coordinates for displacement, range tables, etc., are prepared and are at hand.

Most of the time during the present encampment was devoted to the instruction and development of the work of the individual. With the proper instruction of officers and the use of material now being installed in armories the work at the annual encampments should be principally the development of the teamwork of the personnel.

The instructions at encampments should be preparatory for target practice, and companies should then be thrown entirely on their own resources, except so far as is necessary for safety.

Digitized by Google

[Col. WALTER E. LOMBARD, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Massachusetts.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That the enrollment of the companies be increased. It is impossible to do satisfactory work with the present strength of companies. It is believed that better results would be secured if the corps was divided between the three island posts, with headquarters at Fort Andrews.

More boats should be furnished for target practice, and more service practice be permitted for all companies with moving targets for such companies as may show themselves qualified for this work by their work with fixed targets.

More pay should be provided for both officers and men if they are expected to give so much of their time throughout the year.

Provisions should be made to complete the installation of artillery position finding material at the armories.

[Lieut. Col. ROGER WALCOTT, Inspector General, National Guard of Massachusetts.]

The work for the Massachusetts Volunteer Militia should be laid out to teach only those things which can not be taught in the armories. Infantry work should be cut out entirely. If it is a possible thing the militia tour should be two weeks or at least 10 days. Battery drill and subcaliber should take up most of the time, with service practice as a prize for only those companies which prove proficient.

[Lieut. Col. F. P. HOWES, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Massachusetts.]

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That schools for officers be formed, conducted by a regular Coast Artillery officer; not only in Coast Artillery, but in the duties of every officer, in whatever capacity he may serve, and the making out of reports and all paper work.

That the strength of the companies be increased to 104 enlisted men, organized as are the regular Coast Artillery companies.

That a post be assigned to use to which we may have access at any time for instruction and drill and at which we may be assigned in larger units for our annual tour of camp (Fort Standish, if possible).

That the tour of camp duty be extended to at least 10 days.

Digitized by Google

That a gun commander, plotter, and gun pointer be detailed as instructors of our enlisted men.

[Maj. GEORGE F. QUINBY, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Massachusetts.]

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That a four days' school be held at this post for all officers just prior to camp.

That the officers be given greater responsibility in their particular work, thereby developing all there is in each one.

That a storehouse be furnished for quartermaster supplies.

[Maj. NORRIS O. DANFORTH, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Massachusetts.]

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That Coast Artillery companies be increased to 100 men; at least three companies be assigned to mortars.

That officers, enlisted specialists, and special rating men be sent to camp two days ahead of the rest of the command.

[Maj. E. DWIGHT FULLERTON, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Massachusetts.]

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That, if possible, future encampments be of two weeks' duration, thus enabling more than one detail for gun, range stations, etc., to be fully instructed in their duties, and so that at all times the battery can be completely manned. As it is, although the necessary men have received armory instruction, it is possible to secure only one complete set of practiced men on the gun and instruments, and every day gaps are made in these regular details because of guard and other duty which takes men away. If a two weeks' camp existed there would be time for double the number of men, especially gun pointers, plotters, observers, and telephone men, to practice at battery or fire command drill, and thus at all times the battery could be fully manned. Much experience is needed for telephone men, and this can only be accomplished through long hours at drill with all stations working systematically together as intended.

That the examinations for second and first class gunners and rated men be held during the exercises.

That at posts where there is music there be an evening parade. I think it not only well for the men but enjoyable for them after their day's artillery work.

Digitized by Google

That the tour of camp duty should be preceded by schools of instruction for officers, lasting two or three days. At such schools officers should be able to acquire all necessary information to enable them to inspect, adjust, and place in order the guns and instruments assigned to their use. Also to secure by themselves unassisted all necessary data for making target practice reports, etc. Such instruction is impossible at armories, but a few days' preliminary school each year with the necessary preliminary study should, eventually, result in our forces being able, with very little assistance, to take charge and man a post, which might be turned over to us.

Special rated men, such as master electricians, engineers, and electrician sergeants, whose duties pertain to search-lights, should also attend such schools.

That Sunday afternoon in camp be left absolutely free from any assigned duty. For most of our men this camp is their annual vacation from business and Sunday is the only day when their friends can come to see them, and I think for that reason Sunday afternoon should be free from any and all duty except such as is necessary.

[Capt. M. S. HOLBROOK, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Massachusetts.]

RECOMMENDATIONS.

The length of the exercises should be increased to two weeks.

The Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia, should be divided and encamped by battalions in not more than three posts, preferably Forts Andrews, Strong, and Warren.

Facilities should be provided at each post for the storage of and proper care of all tentage and camp equipment furnished by the State of Massachusetts. At present all such property is stored at the State arsenal at South Farmingham and must be brought from that point and distributed to the several posts before each encampment and must be returned at the close. This involves not only great expense for land and water transportation, but also great damage to the property on account of the large amount of handling to which it is subjected and, unless great care is exercised, great danger of loss.

Digitized by Google

In all movements one wagon should be allowed each organization for the transportation of its baggage, and this provision should be inserted in every contract, so that the contractors will not attempt to move the baggage of several organizations on the same wagon, merely because the wagon is capable of carrying the weight. I wish to express my appreciation for the cordial manner in which the regular officers assisted toward the success of the exercises, particularly Capt. Frank C. Jewell, the district quartermaster, whose careful and painstaking attention I was best able to observe. I realize from past experience the vast amount of work which the movement entailed upon him and feel that every member of the Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia, is indebted to him for his faithful attention to the requirements of the case.

[First Lieut. W. F. SMITH, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Massachusetts.]

RECOMMENDATION.

That the officers as a body should receive from four to seven days' school prior to camp, at which time they should be obliged to entirely man the plotting board, each in the different positions, man a gun, communications, etc., and should fire both subcaliber and service, if necessary, at the expense of the companies going without their service. Officers will never be competent to fill their positions until responsibility has to be shouldered. This corps has never carried any responsibility in 10 years of service firing, and the results are that an officer thinks he knows by watching, but really does not know when it is put up to him alone.

[First Lieut. C. S. TILDEN, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Massachusetts.]

I should like a reliable regular noncommissioned officer to live with my men, eat with them and sleep with them while at camp. His example and advice would be beyond value; being with the men he would have an opportunity and correct faults. The company officers do not have this opportunity, as they are not with the men, and the artillery reserve noncommissioned officers have not the necessary knowledge in many instances.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF RHODE ISLAND.

Artillery District of Narragansett Bay.

[Date of exercises: July 17 to 24, 1910.]

Militia troops: First and Second Districts, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.

COMMENTS.

[Col. W. H. COFFIN, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Narragansett Bay.]

There were only five and a half working days, and I deemed it most advisable that these men should get all the subcaliber and service practice for which ammunition had been provided, and I know now what I believed before, that the beneficial effects of this practice were great, and that the armory work this winter will be entered into with much more interest and enthusiasm.

The militia officers, as a rule, showed that they had profited by their armory instruction during the winter, but they needed practical instruction at the stations and emplacements.

The time, however, was too short, and the progress was not as satisfactory as it would have been had they been more familiar practically with their duties.

However, the Rhode Island troops worked hard and intelligently and it was no fault of theirs that the progress was not as satisfactory as I would liked to have had it.

It was only possible to have a few lectures or informal talks this year on account of lack of officers and time.

In this connection, I wish to state that, in my opinion, this period of exercises should be entirely practical. Officers and men need rest after their practical work, and neither are in condition for theoretical work, and the surroundings are not conducive to it.

All lectures and noncommissioned officers' recitations should be had in the armories during the winter months,

Digitized by Google

and the exercises should be a purely practical application of the theoretical knowledge acquired during the winter.

From reports, the following remarks seem to be the general opinion of the militia officers:

1. That their officers be sent about a week or 10 days in advance of the men, in order to become more thoroughly familiar with their duties.

2. That the period of their encampment be at least 10 days or two weeks.

3. That all tentage and camp equipage be stored at Forts Wetherill and Greble in storehouses built for the purpose.

4. That Gold Medal cots be provided.

5. That a regular officer of the Coast Artillery Corps be detailed permanently with the militia as instructor.

With respect to the above, I think it would be advisable to have storehouses as recommended in (3) and also Gold Medal cots.

While it is advisable to have a regular officer visit the armories at stated periods, he would not be able to get the officers and men together frequently enough to warrant his permanent stay among them.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

1. That the period of the joint Army and militia coast-defense exercises be of two weeks' duration.

2. That company officers of the militia be sent here 10 days in advance for necessary instruction.

3. That a sufficient number of regular Coast Artillery officers be detailed as instructors, so that, with the permanent officers at the post in the district, there will be at least three officers to each company of regulars.

4. That all such officers detailed be required to report to the artillery district commander three days prior to the commencement of the exercises.

5. That sufficient wagon transportation be allowed to meet the increased demands.

6. That the lectures and noncommissioned officers' recitations prescribed in paragraphs 57 and 58, General Orders, No. 44, War Department, 1908, be omitted.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF CONNECTICUT.

Artillery District of New London.

[Date of exercises: July 21 to 30, 1910.]

Militia troops: Headquarters and thirteen companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Connecticut.

COMMENTS.

[Lieut. Col. W. C. RAFFERTY, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of New London.]

MILITIA REPORTS.

Recommendations were made by many that the telephone system be improved. A new fire-control system will be installed by next year. Broad-banded projectiles are recommended by some, and this is concurred in. Some recommended that no guard duty be performed, and this is concurred in to the extent that it be limited to the least guard necessary for protection of property. That boat service be provided to bring friends and relatives from New London to the camp is recommended by some. This is desirable and practicable if suitable boat service for the district is supplied. This district depends wholly upon boats for all kinds of supplies and services.

One steamer was on regular schedule for freight and passengers, leaving New London at 8 a. m. and 2 p. m., and leaving Fort Terry at 11 a. m. and 4.30 p. m. Passes for relatives and friends were granted to all members of the reserves who applied for them.

No regular boat is available to take passengers to Fort Mansfield; temporary assignment of one from another district should be made and two more boats like the *Ayres*, capable of towing a 30 by 60 target should be assigned to this district during that period, so that each post may have one.

Digitized by Google

Lieut. Bradford and others recommended that more and better instructors be provided, and that noncommissioned officers detailed to instruct be thoroughly instructed in the use of all instruments in a station and in the reasons for all operations. No regular companies in this district are assigned to 5 or 6 inch guns. The companies consist of 4 mine companies, 2 mortar companies, and 4 gun companies; the mine companies are assigned to 15-pounders, and no militia companies are assigned to these guns. From this distribution it is plain that much difficulty exists and will exist in finding officers and men suitable for instructing the 12 gun companies and 1 mortar company which constitute the Coast Artillery Corps, Connecticut National Guard.

Similar difficulty was experienced with the New York reserves, which were assigned to one post, Fort H. G. Wright, having but one gun company. This difficulty was anticipated and application was made for six officers, specifying the guns with which such officers should be familiar; this application was disapproved by the department commander. If the assignment of companies is known in advance, officers and enlisted men may be required to drill at the guns so assigned, as extra drill, when necessary, so that they will be sufficiently instructed to act as instructors.

One officer and two noncommissioned officers should be assigned as instructors to each battery to which reserves are assigned, one noncommissioned officer to be instructor at guns, one at range section. Two reserve companies may easily be cared for at one battery, as the strength of a company is rarely such as to enable it to man two guns and supply a range section, and it is practicable to have as many as four companies at one battery; this may even be an advantage, as all such men can compare notes.

The recommendations of Col. Gilbert L. Fitch, commanding the Coast Artillery Corps, Connecticut National Guard, are concurred in except in third and sixth. Reserves which are attached to a district should be taken care of by the officers of the district. This post, aided only by one officer and two or three noncommissioned officers, carried three regiments of New York militia, one at a time, through their tour of duty, including service practice for all companies, as far as weather and time permitted.

Digitized by Google

While the reserves are present, regular work will necessarily suffer by omission, but a loss of 10 days or 2 weeks is not serious. One night drill will be practicable if the reserves remain 2 weeks instead of 10 days. Service practice and night drill in seven days are possible only with experienced troops.

With seven working days, it is impossible to have both. I am responsible for determining whether the service can be held with safety; if all officers and men keep their minds on the details of service practice, it may be possible to attain a proficiency which will justify service practice; if their minds are wandering in other fields, service practice will be dangerous. Nothing is accomplished for reserves at the present time by night drill.

Attention is especially invited to his first recommendation, that the entire corps be assigned to batteries at Fort H. G. Wright.

The great aim and object to be accomplished by the tour of duty is service target practice. This will never be reached under the conditions imposed this year.

The conditions are:

1. Seven working days.

2. Distribution of troops to four posts, on a line 20 miles long, separated by water.

3. Requirement that the efficiency required for service practice be determined by the district commander by personal inspection.

Col. Fitch and I made one visit to each company at Forts Terry, Michie, and Mansfield; the visit occupied about 20 minutes to a company; the time consumed was from 8 a. m. to 6 p. m., lunch being eaten on the boat while between posts. I knew long in advance that this would be the result, and therefore applied for authority to leave to Lieut. Col. Bennett the decision as to the companies at Fort Terry; this was disapproved.

The following recommendations are made:

1. During the winter officers and noncommissioned officers on duty with guns shall be detailed to give instruction in the guns to which the reserves are assigned; officers and noncommissioned officers on duty with mortars shall be detailed to give instruction with mortars.

Digitized by Google

2. The period of encampment to be increased to two weeks; this will add four working days to seven, an increase of more than 50 per cent; the probability of bad weather conditions will be anticipated and discounted; opportunity will be given for a half day at athletics and for night drill.

3. All companies to be assigned to Fort H. G. Wright as follows: Two companies to mortars, four companies to 10-inch guns, four companies to 12-inch guns, three companies to 6-inch guns.

Any company which can hold satisfactory service practice with these may be designated as having artillery efficiency, and may be assigned to any other guns when the occasion demands such assignment.

4. One inspection by the district commander, Artillery District of New London, during January and one during April of each company in its armory to determine its artillery efficiency with a view to service target practice.

5. Announce the assignment of companies to batteries by October 15, so that the work of the winter may begin on proper lines on November 1.

Field officers of the regiment should be required to attend the instruction of the companies, as these field officers are responsible.

6. In Connecticut the companies are separated, and more officers are required during the winter than would be required in New York where all companies are located in one armory. Instead of one officer to a regiment, three officers to a regiment are necessary, and six noncommissioned officers.

7. Barrack room for about 100 men, with separate rooms for officers, should be constructed at district headquarters.

8. The reports on the exercises should be published not later than January 1 following. They will then be of value in making arrangements for the succeeding encampment.

9. All camps to have shower baths, floored kitchens, and doors and windows screened, all of which were at Fort H. G. Wright, N. Y.

The Connecticut reserves showed fair proficiency. Officers and men were zealous. The discipline was excellent.

Digitized by Google

Field officers should feel responsible for the efficiency of their companies; they should be thoroughly familiar with the work required of each of their companies and direct and supervise the drill and instruction. In these respects the field officers can be much improved.

[Lieut. Col. C. A. BENNETT, Coast Artillery Corps.]

While I have no comments or recommendations concerning the exercises, which are devoted to instruction of Coast Artillery Reserves, yet the conditions existing as to shortage of officers, shortage of transportation, continuance of post administration and necessary post guard brought forcibly to my mind the different conditions that in event of war would exist between Coast Artillery troops and those of the mobile forces.

The latter then leave post duties behind them to take the field unencumbered except with slight impedimenta.

The former would find then such duties not only still existing but much increased, due to various causes, such as arrival of Coast Artillery Reserves and supplies, mine work, probable handling and transportation of ammunition for the guns, increased duties of administration, etc.

Demands upon staff officers and officers of the mine companies would probably result in but few if any officers for supervision and instruction of the Coast Artillery Reserves unless the full complement of officers are provided.

The relatively great distances of this post (Fort Terry, N. Y.) here enter as a considerable factor.

[Col. GILBERT L. FITCH, commanding Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Connecticut.]

In my opinion the exercises have been instructive.

The following recommendations and suggestions are submitted for consideration in connection with future exercises:

1. The entire corps be assigned to batteries at Fort H. G. Wright, N. Y.

2. That the tour of duty be two weeks in future.

3. That officers from other districts be assigned to this district during our tour of duty as has been the custom in the past.

Digitized by Google

4. That one-half day be devoted to athletic sports.

5. That the Government build a storehouse at this post for storage of camp equipage of reserves.

6. That at least one night drill be held.

7. That more boats be assigned to this district during our tour of duty.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF NEW YORK.

Eastern and Southern Artillery Districts of New York.

[Exercises held at Fort H. G. Wright, N. Y., Artillery District of New London, June 10 to July 7, 1910.]

Militia troops: Headquarters and Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York; the Chief of Coast Artillery, National Guard of New York, and staff, June 10 to July 7; Thirteenth Artillery District, headquarters and 12 companies, June 10 to 19; Ninth Artillery District, headquarters and 10 companies, June 19 to 28; Eighth Artillery District, headquarters and 10 companies, June 28 to July 7.

COMMENTS.

[Col. J. V. WHITE, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Southern Artillery District of New York.]

There were no joint exercises by the Coast Artillery Reserves of the Ninth and Thirteenth Artillery Districts, National Guard of New York, sent to Fort H. G. Wright, N. Y., for encampment, drills, and artillery practice. The Thirteenth was in camp from June 10 to 19, and the Ninth immediately followed them, June 19 to 28.

Capt. F. W. Phisterer, Coast Artillery Corps, who had been the instructor of the Thirteenth in their armory during the closed season, was on duty with them during the encampment, being assisted by four noncommissioned officers of the Coast Artillery Corps from Fort Hamilton. Capt. B. H. Kerfoot, Coast Artilley Corps, instructor of the Ninth in their armory, was on duty with that organization in camp, and was assisted by six noncommissioned officers of his company, the Eighty-sixth, from Fort Wadsworth. The batteries to which the companies of the Thirteenth and Ninth Districts are assigned are at Fort Hamilton and Fort Wadsworth, respectively.

In compliance with paragraph 3, Special Orders, No. 119, Department of the East, May 25, 1910, I visited the camps June 16 to 18 and June 25 to 27.

Digitized by Google

The Thirteenth progressed so far as to complete thier subcaliber practice, and the companies were ready for their service practice, but were prevented by the weather conditions from having the latter, much to the disappointment of every one, as good results were hoped for.

The 10 companies of the Ninth District succeeded in completing their service practice, the weather being favorable during nearly all of their encampment period.

Both of these organizations showed that they had taken advantage of the instruction given in their armories, and they manifested a commendable interest while I was with them.

The camps were in excellent condition. A few improvements in some of the buildings, etc., were recommended by some of the reserve officers, which have been forwarded.

I think that the interests of the members of the reserves should be considered in fixing the time for the exercises, and as they desire August I recommend that month for these encampments.

[Lieut. Col. C. L. PHILLIPS, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Eastern Artillery District of New York.]

Period of duty.—In nearly every one of these reports attention is invited to the fact that the 10-day period included 4 unavailable days, making the working period but 6 days, and also to the fact that the period of 10 days, including as it does the better part of two weeks, required many of the members to take a two weeks' vacation to enable them to avail themselves of a 10 days' period of instruction, and it seems to be the general opinion that the period of instruction might well, therefore, be made two weeks. This appears to me to be a reasonable deduction, and I would so recommend for future tours of duty.

ASSISTANT INSTRUCTORS.

I found upon my arrival at Fort H. G. Wright that the provision of the order which permits the assignment by the post commander of such assistant instructors as may be requested had been interpreted to mean that only the district commander of the artillery district (regular) to which these troops are assigned could make this request, and that

Digitized by Google

in this particular case such request must be made in writing. Under this ruling there had resulted a considerable delay in procuring the assistance recognized by both Col. Austin and Capt. Mitchell as desirable. I believe this ruling to be not in keeping with the spirit of the order that the post commander should furnish such or any other assistance as may be within his power upon request made by those responsible for the progress of the instruction. My visit to the camp was not compulsory as to time, and might have been delayed until the last day. The possibly resulting situation is obvious.

GENERAL REMARKS.

Regarding the situation as a whole, the most prominent feature at Fort H. G. Wright appears to have been the ambition and intention of the troops to "shoot the big guns." Preparedness for this was a secondary consideration, desirable, of course, but by no means to be judged by Army standards. They could not, of course, hope to emulate the Regulars in accuracy and speed, but shoot they must, because, as stated in several of the reports, this guerdon had been held up as the sure reward for armory work. I believe this to be a mistake; that yielding to this demand creates false impressions as to the service requirements and gives a feeling of knowledge where ignorance actually exists. In the regular service we require, each and every year, that our gun detachments shall have at least two months' instruction at the guns before the first target practice. The absurdity of the militia conceiving the possibility of preparing themselves for this practice within one week is too obvious to mention. They should not be permitted to fire a service charge until they can bring to the exercise gun and other service detachments of whom at least 75 per cent have had the experience and instruction of not less than two previous annual encampments. To permit them to have service practice even then would be to do so with less knowledge and skill than we expect of a two months' recruit. Only one of the reports (see abstract report of First Lieut. Julius Tannenbaum) touched upon or appeared to recognize this situation.

Digitized by Google

Another feature of these exercises was the lack of initiative on the part of officers and noncommissioned officers, due probably to practical inexperience more than to theoretical ignorance. They did not know what to do next, and to that extent were unable to perform their duties; as a matter of fact, the militia did not, in the last analysis, have target practice. They simply did, as well as could be expected, most of the several things in the successive steps of that practice as and when they were told by the instructors and their ability to understand the terminology employed reflects credit upon their work during the armory instruction, but by no means does it establish their ability to conduct such exercises or prove their fitness for independent action. Such ability and fitness can only be acquired by practice after the acquirement of a thorough knowledge of details. In this, as in any other business, no one should be put in a position to issue an order or give a command until, by actual performance, he has familiarized himself with every detail involved in the execution of such an order or com mand.

To enable them to have instruction along this line I believe that special arrangements should be made whereby these officers and noncommissioned officers, as many of them as practicable, could be stationed at posts in this district for two or three weeks each year, there to be formed in detachments and instructed in all that pertains to the service of the guns at the guns themselves, performing, individually, each of the several functions required.

[Capt. F. W. PHISTERER, Coast Artillery Corps, detailed to Thirteenth Artillery District National Guard of New York, as instructor.]

There were two days during the encampment when it did not rain practically all day. Some days it was only mist or light drizzle. Twice daily, except the two Sundays in camp, there were artillery drills for the whole command except when an actual downpour prevented it. Owing to the necessity of at least two companies being assigned to each caliber, these drills were limited to one hour except in a few cases where companies drilling during the last drill period lengthened this time to an hour and a half. The individual work was better than the team work of the gun sections,

Digitized by Google

due probably to the lack of drill at the armory with service weights of projectiles and charges. Several companies were badly handicapped at first through inability to bring either plotter or substitute to camp. By Wednesday team work had equaled the work of individuals and drills were progressing smoothly and satisfactorily. According to reports of company commanders there are 15 men recommended for rating as gun commanders, 28 as gun pointers, 32 as observers, 29 as plotters, 11 as master gunners, and 87 to be examined for rating as first or second class gunners. From what I have seen of these men while in camp and during the period of theoretical instruction last winter, I am of the opinion that they are at least sufficiently advanced to warrant their being examined for the various ratings.

At first the guard duty was performed poorly. It never rose to a degree of "excellent" during the encampment. Individuals among the men would be rated "very good," but this was mostly among the noncommissioned officers. The sentinels lacked all smartness and finish, and while they showed steady improvement during the tour, at no time was this duty performed in a manner better than "good." Some of the junior officers also showed a lack of familiarity with the subject.

All 12 companies held subcaliber practice, although the two companies assigned to 12-inch mortars did not find suitable weather, after it was decided that they were qualified for it, until the morning of the last day of the encampment. The regular district commander, after constant and careful observation, decided that the companies were qualified to proceed to subcaliber practice on June 14, and as a result of that practice to be advanced to service practice on June 17. The Thirteenth Artillery District has a decided advantage over the other two in this State, not alone due to its longer service as Coast Artillery but because the range section has been able to drill with standard equipment and the gun and mortar sections have been able to drill all movements under service conditions except that of ramming a service weight. The mortar and two guns with which this armory is equipped permit of thorough training of gun pointers and traversing details, range setters and elevating details and breech details. To this superior armory equipment and the con-

Digitized by Google

stant use of it may be attributed the readiness to proceed to subcaliber practice after two days of drill in camp and to advance to service practice after two days more. The only details that do not drill with service weights are the truck and ramming details. I am certain that but for the inclement weather this command would have had as successful service practice as they did subcaliber.

The time has come, at least with this district, to throw more responsibility upon the reserve artillery district commander and his fire commanders, and it is believed that they are qualified to assume it. Certainly if no opportunity is given them they can never perfect themselves in their duties, which are of considerable importance. It is recommended that in the future all orders relating to the reserves originate with the reserve district commander. The practicability of these orders might be subject to the review of the regular district commander, who should point out errors of omission and recommend such changes as might become necessary. The regular district commander should decide, from his greater experience, whether reserve companies are ready for subcaliber practice and from that practice whether to advance them to service practice, but the practices themselves should be conducted by the reserves, as any visiting regular district would do.

Attention is invited to the fact that June is not the best month for this encampment in so far as the Thirteenth Artillery District is concerned. Among the class of men who make up the bulk of this command the vacation months are July and August, and the juniors in the offices have to wait until their seniors have taken their vacations. It is therefore earnestly recommended that hereafter these encampments be held in August, as a larger percentage of attendance could be obtained. As this command was the first to be ordered to the camp, it is recommended that next year it be given the last period of the encampment.

It is recommended that on alternate years the officers only be sent to camp; the officers to be organized into sections, gun and range, and drilled at the various guns, even to holding target practice, under the fire commanders acting as battery commanders; the reserve district commander acting as fire commander. This would save considerable

Digitized by Google

expense, would obviate the difficulty many enlisted men have in getting away from their work for so long a time every year, and would give the officers their only opportunity to learn by practical experience.

[Capt. B. H. KERFOOT, Coast Artillery Corps, detailed to Ninth Artillery District, National Guard of New York, as instructor.]

The policing of the camp was as nearly perfect as it could be possible to get any camp. I have never seen any camp as nearly perfectly policed as was this one.

There were only two batteries for the 10 companies, four of which were assigned to Battery Barlow (two 10-inch, D. C.) and six to Battery Butterfield (two 12-inch, D. C.). The companies were not large enough to completely man both guns of a battery, so each company drilled and had subcaliber and service practice with a complete fire-control section and one complete gun section.

The individual work of the personnel was far better than its team work. The latter was not what would be called excellent, but was satisfactory and as good as could be expected with the short time these men had been doing Coast Artillery work.

The appearance of the officers and men, both on and off duty, I would call very good. Some of them were exceptionally smart in their appearance and in the performance of their duties.

The organization as a whole, considering its short term as a Coast Artillery unit, is as to efficiency very good.

There were some neglects, omissions, and irregularities at the stations and emplacements, caused in a great part, I believe, by some of the very younger officers not having had sufficient experience to detect quickly the things that were wrong and not being able to properly instruct the men. I believe there were more omissions and irregularities caused by lack of knowledge on the part of the officers than on the part of the enlisted men. The work of the fire commanders in not getting the companies of their fire commands to their stations and in the emplacements promptly was very noticeable. I believe that the greatest weakness shown at drills and at practice by any part of the reserve personnel was that of the fire commanders. They seemed to be more

Digitized by Google

or less in doubt on every proposition that came up. They are all three bright men, and will undoubtedly be better able to fill their positions another time after the experience they had at this encampment.

The guard duty was well performed by officers, noncommissioned officers, and privates. The reserve district commander was very zealous that his officers and men properly perform their guard duty, and they were well instructed.

I found but two or three sentinels—and they had had but little service—that did not know their general orders, and all of them knew how to handle their rifles.

The system of instruction at the fire-control stations and the emplacements was progressive. The men were first instructed in their duties and then drill was taken up. Each day the companies had an opportunity to see regular Coast Artillery troops man the guns and drill for one hour. The instruction progressed from drill to subcaliber practice, and from subcaliber practice to service practice. The companies were graded daily on the work of their officers, fire-control sections, and gun sections, and these grades were combined and a mean of the three taken to determine the relative classified position of the company. I was assisted in the classification of the companies by my assistants and by Maj. Wilmot E. Ellis, Coast Artillery Corps, the regular fire commander. The final classification of the companies as arrived at by me was as follows: Sixteenth Company, Capt. Wylie; Fifteenth Company, Capt. Miller; Eighteenth Company, Capt. Wetzelberg; Nineteenth Company, Capt. George A. Thompson; Twenty-first Company, Capt. Imperatori; Fourteenth Company, Capt. Walsh; Twentieth Company, Capt. J. M. Thompson; Thirteenth Company, Capt. O'Donnell; Twenty-second Company, Capt. Plock; Seventeenth Company, Capt. Osborn.

At the beginning the service at the guns was very unsatisfactory on account of delays and confusion in getting the sections to and from their positions. The drills when once started were at first awkward and very unmachinelike. The second day most all awkwardness had disappeared, the men went more quickly to their positions, and their drill was much more satisfactory. Beginning with the subcaliber practice all the men had had a sufficient amount of drill to be

Digitized by Google

familiar with their positions, and they worked in an easy and businesslike manner. The subcaliber practice was satisfactory and each company developed so rapidly in this work that only two days were necessary before they were able to take up the service practice. At the beginning the shots fired at subcaliber practice were off badly in deflection and in range, but the second day showed a big improvement in the work of the gun pointers in getting on the target quickly and their shots were mostly all hits in deflection. The ranges of the shots were also much better and showed a big improvement in the accuracy of the fire-control stations. There were not a great many hits made at subcaliber practice, but in view of the fact that the range was great and that the practice was conducted in a manner to simulate service practice, it must be considered as entirely satisfactory. At service practice only 4 hits out of 20 record shots were made, but the practice was a great deal better than this score would indicate. Seventeen of the shots were hits in deflection, and it is my belief that more than half of the 17 would have hit the target had the broad-banded projectiles been used instead of the narrow ones. There was not a single wild shot of the 40 that were fired. The Eighteenth Company (Capt. Wetzelberg) got 2 hits and made a figure of merit of 78 plus; the Nineteenth Company (Capt. Thompson) made 1 hit, with a figure of merit of 39 plus, and the Thirteenth Company (Capt. O'Donnell) made 1 hit with a figure of merit of 37 plus. I can not say, however, that the work of these companies, creditable as it was, was any better than that of some of the others. In fact, I blame many of the misses to the narrow-banded projectiles.

[Col. E. F. AUSTIN, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York, commanding Eighth Artillery District.]

While I believe that this tour of duty has been of great value to this command, I am of the opinion that greater benefit could have been derived were the conditions somewhat different.

First. Assuming that a 10-day period is all the time that it is deemed advisable to allot to a command each season, I believe that such period should be so chosen that the greatest number of working days could be obtained.

Digitized by Google

Under the conditions obtaining on this occasion but six working days were available for instruction out of the 10 days allotted; two were devoted to the transporting of the troops and making and breaking of camp, one was a Sunday, and one a holiday.

Second. I would call attention to the fact that the companies of this command were so assigned that two companies were drilled and exercised at the 12-inch guns, two at the 10-inch guns, three at the 6-inch guns, and two at the mortars.

Capt. Mitchell is a most efficient instructor and was untiring in his efforts to attain the best results possible, but it is not within human possibility to be in more than one place at one time. As the batteries are located at Fort Wright there is a great distance between the gun batteries and the mortar pits. It would therefore seem only reasonable that Capt. Mitchell in future, if this command be again assigned to Fort Wright for instruction, be given the services of at least three commissioned officers as assistants; also two noncommissioned officers for each battery.

It is very well for the War Department to put the National Guard upon its mettle and observe what the result is if they are thrown upon their own resources, and I believe the idea a good one were the National Guard commands to have more time at the forts. But in view of the fact that this command has never even had the opportunity of firing a shot, even subcaliber, prior to this season, I believe that instructors are necessary and should be furnished.

Third. I would call attention to the fact that although some officers in the National Guard and some officers in the Army have claimed that the National Guard could not give up 10 days each year for instruction, that this command had present during this tour of duty, extending from Tuesday morning of one week until Thursday night of the next week, 90 per cent of its strength, thus demonstrating that the men of this command at least are willing to give up two weeks from their business, for it will be observed that two weeks were actually taken from business.

It is my opinion therefore, not only based upon the fact that 90 per cent of this command did respond, but also based upon statements of subordinate officers of this command to me, that the tour of duty should extend for a period of

Digitized by Google

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

two weeks, commencing either on Saturday night or Sunday morning and ending on Sunday, my idea being that the troops should be transported by boat from their home station on Saturday night, giving the men an opportunity to rest on the boat, making camp on Sunday, and commencing the work of artillery drill on Monday, the first week being devoted to artillery drill, particularly at the guns, blending powder, and to instruction in the nomenclature of the piece, and possibly from the end of the first week subcaliber practice; the second week to be devoted to subcaliber practice and service practice, giving each company an opportunity to fire at a moving target, completing this instruction on Saturday, breaking camp on Sunday morning, and proceeding to the home station by boat on Sunday, with the probability of arriving early in the evening.

I would also recommend that the regulation providing that no men be paid by the United States Government who have not served at least three months prior to camp be modified so far as the Coast Artillery is concerned. It is my judgment that it is wise to permit these new men to take part in the exercises as they not only derive a great benefit from the military atmosphere but can be utilized for guard duty and policing, thus permitting the manning tables to obtain as originally compiled at the beginning of the tour of service without interruption.

[Maj. H. C. WILSON, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York.]

It is suggested that the officers of this command be listed on manning tables respectively for the 12-inch and the 6-inch breech-loading rifle and the 12-inch mortar batteries, and that arrangements be made for them to proceed to Fort Totten for an instruction tour of two or preferably three days' actual drill, the officers interchanging positions at the batteries and in the range-finding stations; this suggestion applying with equal value to the noncommissioned officers.

[Capt. WILLIAM GRAY, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York, ordnance officer.]

All company, field, and staff officers of the Coast Artillery of the National Guard should be detailed to a battery for the special purpose of familiarizing themselves and to be given practical instruction in inserting subcaliber tubes, cali-

Digitized by Google

brating, bore sighting, filling recoil cylinders, retracting the piece, removing packing from and repacking stuffing boxes, mounting and dismounting breechblocks, and work of a similar character; each officer to perform this work personally himself, and this tour of duty to be in addition and just previous to the regular service practice tour.

[First Lieut. JULIUS TANNENBAUM, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York.]

To my mind the results fall short of actual benefits acquired by officers and men. There seemed to be a mad desire possessing everyone to "hit" the target no matter how it was done.

Our 10 days of service less one day going to and one day coming from the fort plus one Sunday and one legal holiday deprived us of nearly one-half of our total days at camp, added to it some foggy mornings left us but a few short days for actual work; to send troops from this district whose only claim to the title of coast artillerymen was one course of lectures and quizzes by that paragon of teachers Capt. J. B. Mitchell to the officers and a few months of armory practice for the men, to send such troops for record firing and hold them close to the rules is a waste of time, energy, and money.

Our success if any at Fort Wright is due to our blind and unquestioning obedience to orders from our instructors at the guns and in the plotting room.

If any praise be due it is to our regular instructors; they did it all, they trained the gun, they plotted the target, we pulled the lanyard, and the result was a hit.

A few hours in a gas-lit armory does not tend to make good gun pointers. Plotting a lantern across the floor of an armory does not bring out the best that is in a plotting-room section.

Chairs and sticks are only make-believe guns at best; these put together do not qualify men for record firing. The only real chance to learn is at the guns and real target practice not record firing. What we need in the Eighth District is two weeks' practice beginning and ending on Sunday.

One day spent in discussing the theory and practice of Coast Artillery work, then several days subcaliber practice

Digitized by Google

at stationary targets; when found proficient advance to subcaliber practice at moving targets for the rest of the week.

Let us meet our instructors at the end of the day's work and listen to their criticism, let us learn from them what mistakes we have made and how to avoid them in the future, let us dope it out ourselves with the aid of our instructors; we must know the whys and wherefores if we are expected to attain any degree of proficiency other than automatic work.

Following subcaliber work may come service firing at stationary and moving targets under the same conditions and help as governed the subcaliber work.

After several years of such work we will be ready for record firing, and then only will our firing be of service.

[Brig. Gen. DAVID E. AUSTIN, Chief Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York.]

Gen. David E. Austin, Chief of Coast Artillery, National Guard of New York, was present with his staff in camp with the three artillery districts of his command during the entire period, June 10 to July 7; his report follows:

The companies of the Coast Artillery districts of the State of New York proceeded to Fort H. G. Wright, Fishers Island, N. Y., as noted in General Orders, No. 4, Adjutant General's Office.

1. No attempt will be made to make comparison between the commands, each of which did excellent work which is detailed in the reports of United States officers and in the reports of district commanders of the reserves and the assistants to the Chief of Coast Artillery, National Guard, New York. In the main this report is submitted as a recommendation of measures tending to the progress of the Coast Artillery Reserves. The report of Lieut. Col. Taylor, senior assistant to the Chief of Coast Artillery, is especially to be commended and most accurately represents conditions.

2. The companies have all greatly improved since last year; officers are not in some instances up to the standard required, but can in my judgment be fully qualified in a very short time by noting the suggestions made herein.

RECOMMENDED.

3. That all officers be required to attend a period of instruction during the next year at Fort Monroe, or other place where there is a standard equipment, and be made

Digitized by Google

familiar with the duties of men in all positions at the guns and in the stations, particularizing all details of duty at the piece to which the company is assigned in our local harbor forts. At other positions to acquire a general knowledge so far as time will permit.

4. That renewing my suggestion 'of the part, which I understand was seconded by the Commanding General, Department of the East, a barrack be built at each post to which reserves are assigned and enlisted men, either with or without officers but under ordered control, be permitted to go for periods of not less than one day and be furnished with subsistence—if possible with pay. That each man shall drill with the regulars when insufficient in number to make up a reserve manning table, being assigned as a rule to the number by which they are known in the reserves; substituting for other numbers or places only when efficient in their own. That the barracks shall be of size to accommodate one hundred. That use of the guns and stations and proper instruction be given by their own officers under supervision of a United States officer on Saturdays and Sundays.

5. At present there seems to be a lack of coordination and it would, in my judgment, best serve the purpose that the entire matter of instruction of the reserve, and its entire control in such particular, be under the charge of the Chief of Coast Artillery of the United States Army and the supervision for uniformity be delegated to one officer of the Coast Artillery Corps, United States Army, selected by the chief, who shall have power to select such assistants as he may desire, whether of officers or noncommissioned officers, United States Army.

6. That all directions from the one supervising officer, United States Army, relating to instruction, be communicated to the reserves through this office, and for the purpose the districts of reserves be constituted a provisional brigade for administration. In this manner, in my judgment, it will be possible that an assistant after one year may be taken from the reserves, with full consideration given by the United States for paying such officer, where merit warrants, for service rendered, retaining at all times the supervision of the one officer referred to in subdivision 5 of this report.

Digitized by Google

7. The assignment of the reserves to a district in which service practice can be held is absolutely necessary for progression, and if the instruction can be given, as noted in the paragraphs numbered 3 and 4 of this report, the reserves could proceed for a two weeks' tour to a point where service practice could begin at once with both officers and enlisted men fully posted in these duties. I regard Plum Island as particularly desirable for the purpose, owing to the open water of Gardiners Bay, with little or no interference from fast running tide or passing vessels, and in this respect superior to Fishers Island.

8. The efforts of the district commander of New London were seconded as far as possible during the camp period by his officers, but in my judgment, as already expressed by me in a letter to the Commanding General, Department of the East, which was concurred in by both Col. White, United States Army, commanding Southern Artillery District, and by Col. Rafferty, commanding the New London District, better results would have been secured if the entire practice and instruction at the fort had been placed under the United States district commander as centralizing all power under one head in a way that divided authority never accomplishes.

9. While paragraph 8 refers only to conditions found at Fort H. G. Wright, in my judgment better results would obtain if all matters were under charge of one United States officer and directions given as noted in paragraphs 5 and 6, even to the work at the forts. This system obtained when Capt. Landon was detailed to me in the Thirteenth, about 10 years ago, at which time everything was turned over to me on my receipt, and practice even on the first visit was satisfactorily conducted with service charges, as may be noted by reference to the report.

10. It is important that the guns be placed in armories without delay where entire instruction could be given, also the magazines, lifts, etc., and I am sure that should the honorable Secretary of War ask the governors of States to urge an appropriation for the purpose they would communicate with the members of the Senate and House from their respective States and urge immediate action.

11. With the adoption of the suggestions noted herein, I feel assured the Coast Artillery Corps of the State of New

Digitized by Google

York would at once be placed in position to be reserves in fact and be qualified to take their places, as assigned, ready for any immediate duty in emergency.

[Lieut. Col. W. I. TAYLOR, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York.]

OFFICIAL TELEGRAMS.

Upon four occasions it became necessary for the Chief of Coast Artillery to officially communicate by telegraph with the Commanding General, Department of the East. It was determined by the department authorities that such telegrams could not be sent upon the official Government telegraph blanks at the Government's expense, although the telegrams related to public business. These telegrams had to be paid for in cash. Although the amount involved was small, it does not seem right in principle. It would seem as if, in view of the fact that the troops in question were present under War Department orders and the subject matter of the messages related to their duties, the cost could be considered a legitimate charge against the Government, or if not, that some regulation should be made whereby such cost could be charged against the State allotment under section 1661 of the Revised Statutes of the United States.

DATE OF TOUR.

During the months of June and July the prevailing weather at the eastern end of Long Island Sound is rainy and nearly every day is foggy. These weather conditions occasioned a great inconvenience and in the case of the Thirteenth District precluded any service firing. It is recommended that any future tour in this district be postponed until a later date, when weather conditions are more favorable.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF DELAWARE.

Artillery District of the Delaware.

[Date of exercises: July 30 to August 7, 1910.]

Militia troops: One provisional company, National Guard of Delaware.

COMMENTS.

[Lieut. Col. C. H. HUNTER, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of the Delaware.]

The militia consisted of Company E of the First Regiment of Infantry, National Guard of Delaware, increased by volunteers from other companies of this regiment until its strength was 3 officers and 92 men present. The company acted as Coast Artillery Reserves; there are no Coast Artillery Reserve companies in the State.

The company was assigned to Battery Best (mortars), as service practice with direct-fire guns is not permitted in this artillery district, and encamped near the battery.

The militia kept within their ration allowance.

Considering the short time of its stay, the company made good progress. Service practice at the mortars was prevented by orders forbidding it until the inspection by the armament officer. The reserves took part in all the exercises held during their stay.

The militia company, officers and men, took the camp as a serious piece of work. When they first came into camp they showed lack of instruction in various parts of military life, such as saluting, assembling, guard duty, etc., but the improvement in their short stay was marked, and there was no doubt from the first that they came to learn as much of their business as possible.

As this was a composite company, not belonging to the Coast Artillery of the State, I make no recommendations as to its future instruction. I shall take up the subject of the formation of Coast Artillery Reserve companies with the State authorities.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

STATE OF MARYLAND.

Artillery District of Baltimore.

[Date of exercises: July 1 to 10, 1910.]

Militia troops: First Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Maryland.

COMMENTS.

[Col. ADAM SLAKER, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Baltimore.]

The Organized Militia of the State of Maryland has but one company of Coast Artillery at present.

This company was in camp during the period prescribed for it, namely, July 1 to 10, inclusive. The strength of the company present was 2 officers and 24 men; absent, 1 officer and 16 enlisted men. One enlisted man left on furlough July 4. On account of internal dissensions and other reasons which need not be recorded, this company was practically disorganized until January, 1910, when Capt. Austin again took command. The practical instruction of this company was then taken in hand by Capt. J. E. Wyke, Coast Artillery Corps, and 2 enlisted men from his company, One hundred and forty-first, at Fort McHenry. This instruction was continued every Wednesday evening until May 1 at the armory in Baltimore. After May 1 practical instruction was continued at Fort Howard at the guns and in the range tower, two competent enlisted men being detailed for this purpose. Drills were held once a week in conjunction with the regular weekly night drill of the garrison, at Battery Nicholson, two 6-inch guns. When the company came to camp the drills and instruction were continued. The result was entirely satisfactory. Two hundred and ninety-eight rounds of subcaliber ammunition were actually fired at targets. The progress was so satisfactory that it was

Digitized by Google

decided to have service practice, which was held July 8. Two trial shots were fired and four at moving target, with three hits on the material target. With the comparatively slow time of 1 minute and 52⅘ seconds a figure of merit of 55.44 was obtained.

The following is recommended:

The organization of a battalion of two companies, with a major in command and to act as fire commander, should be instituted at once.

The time of holding the yearly encampment should be from July 15 to 29.

The period of the encampment should be extended from 10 days to 2 weeks.

The change from the 12-inch to the 6-inch battery was justified, and the assignment should be made permanent.

[Capt. S. B. AUSTIN, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Maryland.]

This has been without exception the most satisfactory and instructive camp in which this company has taken part, and I have no criticism or recommendations whatever to make in regard to the program of instruction as planned and carried out.

The lack of range and deflection boards for the 6-inch guns was rather a handicap, but before this company comes in camp again I will have the range and deflection boards now at our armory changed to suit the 6-inch guns, and at another camp would recommend that I be allowed to bring a full plotting equipment from the armory to Fort Howard and set it up at some point at or near Battery Nicholson.

I regret very much that the number of men present in my company at this camp was so small, but this circumstance was practically unavoidable, as when I resumed command of the company, in January last, it had been greatly reduced in number and at present I have succeeded in building it up only to 40 men, and I found it impossible to induce the employers of a large number of men to allow their employees to attend this camp.

In this connection I would suggest that, as a large number of men in this company are bookkeepers or clerks, the first and last weeks in the month are very hard times for them to get away from their work, especially the first week in

Digitized by Google

July, when many of them have semiannual reports to make up; and I therefore believe it would be advisable next year, if possible, to hold camp about the middle of the month.

I would also suggest that I believe it would be as easy for the men to get two full weeks off as it is to get away for 10 days, and it would therefore be of advantage to have the company in camp the full time that the Regulars are in camp.

[Second Lieut. H. B. THOMAS, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Maryland.]

Assigning our company to Battery Nicholson, as advocated for obvious reasons in my report of September 14, 1909, has proven in these maneuvers to be of every advantage and benefit to the company.

The officers and men have gained valuable experience and training through the excellent program of instruction arranged for us, and although our members are few I believe a good foundation has been laid with which to recruit the company during the next winter.

The maneuvers should be continued every summer for at least 10 days, using Sunday to either pitch or break camp, as has been done this year. I believe a period of 15 days' instruction would more than compensate for the increased expense incurred by pay, subsistence, etc., and that the men could get away from their business for 15 days as easily as 10 days.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

STATE OF VIRGINIA.

Artillery District of Chesapeake Bay.

[Date of exercises: August 8 to 18, 1910.]

Militia troops: Four companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Virginia.

COMMENTS.

[Lieut. Col. C. P. TOWNSLEY, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Chesapeake Bay.]

A comprehensive pamphlet was published and distributed on the 1st day of August, giving the division of the district into battle, fire, and mine commands, showing the armament installed and the regular and reserve personnel manning the same. The program of instruction for both reserves and regulars for the entire period was prescribed for each day and the subjects for lectures by regular officers were assigned.

Administration routine and sanitary regulations were fully covered that the militia officers particularly might early familiarize themselves with their exact duties and responsibilities during the exercise period. The pamphlet includes detailed instructions as to subcaliber and service practice, including the code of signals used. Searchlight signals for night drill, signals with rockets, shell, and Very cartridges were likewise prescribed. The list of service calls, the uniform to be worn, and other orders affecting the exercises were included. With this pamphlet in the hands of each officer and many of the noncommissioned officers the work to be done was planned ahead and the schedule was carried out with no confusion and in accordance with the memorandum in every particular.

Subcaliber practice at moving target was held by all companies of the Coast Artillery Reserves with fair results. Service practice was held by the First and Second Companies, each

Digitized by Google

firing two trial and two record shots, and each making one ricochet hit through the material target. The time made was poor, and the drill at the guns was not up to the work performed by the same companies last year.

The enlisted strength of the 4 reserve companies was about 166, out of 299 enlisted, or a little over 40 men per company, and of these only about 50 per cent were men who had been here in the First and Second Companies at last year's encampment. Under these conditions but very little if any advance can be made by these organizations in successive years.

The men are generally too small for duties in the gun detachment or magazines, and I believe a large number of each reserve organization present would be rejected physically if examined by a Regular Army surgeon for enlistment. There were several absentees permitted, because of business engagements at the home of the men in Norfolk or Portsmouth, and the men were habitually late at formations. In this latter respect all but the Second Company improved some during the camp. In matters of police the Second Company alone showed little improvement. There was a lack of discipline in the company that is inexcusable, and I concur in the views expressed in Capt. Abbott's report that this was principally due to its captain. Every effort was made by the regular officers and commanding officer of the Coast Artillery Corps of Virginia to bring about a better state of discipline, but with no success. The company undoubtedly contains many good men, and a proper handling would, I am sure, produce different and better results. The other reserve companies showed improvement in drills and discipline during the camp, particularly the Fourth Company, which has been but a few months in the service.

Several reports of the reserve officers show a desire for more infantry drill. There is no question but what squad drill and infantry drill are both sadly needed, but I do not understand that this should form any part of the instruction given by Coast Artillery officers during camp or at their armories. Every part of that time that can reasonably be exacted of them is needed for instruction in artillery work, and this is sufficiently varied in character to hold the interest of anyone desiring to learn it. Instruction in infantry should be given by the company commander before bringing his men to these

Digitized by Google

camps. The same complaint is made this year as last year, that many employers will discharge men from their service if they absent themselves to attend these encampments, and, in consequence, the small percentage of their enlisted strength present already mentioned is the unfortunate result.

Recommendation is made by many reserve officers for the use of old Fort Norfolk, now in the hands of the Navy, to mount a seacoast gun and to serve as armory for the Coast Artillery Corps of Virginia. I do not know that this is practicable, but it would certainly afford these reserve companies better opportunity to improve their knowledge of Coast Artillery work than can be obtained in the usual armory. I doubt very much though that any of the officers making this recommendation appreciate the responsibility and care that such an installation would impose upon them.

The encampment has been of unquestionable benefit to the reserves in spite of their many shortcomings. Many showed most commendable interest, zeal, and even ability in their particular positions, and such men would be of great assistance in these duties in case of war. This improvement belongs to individuals, though, rather than to organizations, none of which at present would as organizations be of value as a reserve company. It would require three or four months of constant artillery drill and instruction with full attendance to make these companies efficient as reserve organizations. I am convinced that all officers of these reserve companies should be subjected to examinations as to their fitness. With newly organizing companies and perhaps in the selection of new officers such examinations could not be technical on artillery work, but should inquire carefully into their education, natural ability, and character. For two or three years thereafter they should be examined annually upon their technical artillery work, efficiency, etc., such examinations being so conducted as to show progress made from year to year and determine their fitness to continue as officers. These examinations especially for progress should be conducted by officers of the Regular Army, and a failure should be sufficient cause for removal as officers.

Digitized by Google

[Maj. J. L. HAYDEN, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Two companies of artillery reserves were assigned to the first fire command.

The Second Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Virginia National Guard, was assigned to Battery Church and linked for instruction with the One hundred and eighteenth Company, Coast Artillery Corps.

The captain of this militia company was very inefficient and did not seem to have either the desire or capacity to learn his duties as a Coast Artillery officer. The first lieutenant of this company worked earnestly and intelligently in spite of the discouraging conditions he found about him.

The discipline of the company can not well be characterized, for there did not seem to be any.

The instruction seemed to be about on a par with the discipline. Too many of the men were small and weak and not equal to the work required of members of the gun sections. There were a few men, especially the gun pointer, who showed possibilities.

The equipment brought by this company was new and seemed complete, except the cooking outfit. The equipment taken away by this company showed in every way the result of 10 days of misuse and carelessness.

The Fourth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Virginia National Guard, was assigned to Battery De Russy and linked for instruction with the Sixty-ninth Company, Coast Artillery Corps.

The captain of this militia company showed himself to be earnest, alert, and intelligent. He tried his best to carry out the suggestions given him, and in doing so he seemed to have the hearty cooperation of his officers and men. The first lieutenant may not possess all the qualifications necessary to make a good artillery officer, but he seemed to handle his men well. The second lieutenant would probably have been of more assistance to his captain, if he had had fewer social engagements.

The discipline of the company was very good. Their camp and everything connected with it was kept well policed. The mess was good and carefully looked after. They tried to take care of their equipment and property, and when they moved away they left their camp site perfectly clean.

Digitized by Google

The company has been organized but about four months and had received almost no instruction in artillery work before coming here, but they showed that they were interested, earnest, and willing to work.

From the showing made in camp, I believe that this company deserves encouragement.

I would recommend that in those districts where there are Coast Artillery Reserves the Regular Coast Artillery troops should be encamped in the immediate vicinity of their batteries for two periods during the year—the first period to be for the benefit and instruction of the Regulars alone and to be held during the two weeks just preceding the first service practice of the year; the second period to be for the benefit and instruction of the militia and to be held when it would best suit the convenience of the reserves.

That the commandant of the Coast Artillery School direct the advanced class this coming winter to prepare a "memorandum concerning the joint Army and militia coast-defense exercises" for this district for 1911, taking into consideration the quality of the reserves and all other local conditions. This memorandum to contain, first, a clear statement of all duties and requirements of the Army and militia during the exercises; second, a program of events; third, a scheme of progressive instruction for the reserves (this to contain at least three problems—one in land defense, one in naval attack by day, and one in naval attack by night, and that the situations and preliminary orders in these problems be given fully and chiefly); fourth, such other matters of instruction or information as it may be thought necessary to bring to the attention of the whole command.

[Maj. C. P. ROBBINS, Medical Corps.]

Suitable and permanent bathhouses should be established, properly equipped, and drained into the surrounding sea.

All tents should have wooden floors, raised from 6 to 9 inches above the ground, thus increasing the comfort and efficiency of the troops.

All kitchens should be uniform (as nearly as possible), screened, floored, and provided with hydrant attachments inside of buildings.

Digitized by Google

Each company should have a screened and roofed compartment for garbage cans, raised about a foot above the ground.

Incinerators should be established at suitable distances away from the kitchens and should be looked after by a special detail who understand what they are expected to do.

A good wagon road should be established connecting all the companies and the main road.

The camp site is well adapted to its purpose and the arrangements herein recommended. The kitchens could be next to the railroad, the tents next, then the bathing and washing facilities, then the incinerators farthest away and near Mill Creek, into which the shower baths and wash troughs could drain.

As this site will be used yearly for these exercises and has already been used for a long time, the necessity is becoming increasingly great for preventing the further and dangerous pollution of this camp site, which can not be changed and would be the only available one in case of war. There is every reason for protecting this site from contamination because of this. It should be made into and maintained as a permanent and model camp site, and one which will then be free from disease due to old and defiled ground.

It is believed that at small expense these arrangements could be worked out and put into operation in a short time, and the benefits arising to all troops who will in future occupy this camp for any purpose will be many and well worth the time and money spent in sanitary precautions and in the consequent prevention of infection and sickness.

[Capt. J. F. HOWELL, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Regular officers and noncommissioned officers should be detailed to instruct officers and enlisted men of the militia. The officers of the reserve companies, with few exceptions, are not at present wholly qualified for giving the necessary instruction.

The State authorities should impress on the merchants the necessity of letting men employed by them, members of the National Guard, attend these exercises, not only as a matter of patriotism, but to maintain an efficient organization to be called upon in times of riot, strikes, and disorders. The

Digitized by Google

physical standard for enlistment should be raised. The men are generally too small and not equal to the work of serving heavy armament. One great need, if not the greatest, is that the officers should be required to stand an examination, prepared by a board of Regular Army officers, as to their fitness for the positions they hold. Is it not absurd that a man can be voted into the office of captain of a reserve company of Coast Artillery by members of his company knowing practically nothing of his qualifications?

[Capt. C. N. BUNKER, Coast Artillery Corps.]

This organization, the Seventy-third Company, Coast Artillery Corps, marched to camp at Battery Eustis on Saturday, August 6, 1910, and on the 8th instant the Third Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Virginia National Guard, arrived and made camp on our south flank. As this organization (the Third Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Virginia National Guard) had never been in camp before, the personnel was not instructed in tent pitching, and as a result were about six hours in getting their tents erected.

As their cooks know nothing of their duties, it was 6 o'clock before the men had their first meal since breakfast.

I detailed the assistant cook of the Seventy-third Company to act as an instructor for their cooks during the encampment, and he reports that their cooks not only knew nothing of cooking, but had made no effort to learn. The enlisted men were assigned positions on the manning detail, and the corresponding members of the Seventy-third Company were detailed to instruct them in their duties, and showed commendable zeal and made very good progress in their artillery work.

After the Third Company had been in camp one week I was directed by the district commander to make an inspection of their magazine rifles, caliber .30, and found them to be in a very poor condition, in that there was not one rifle that was entirely free from rust and only three that were not practically covered both outside and inside. Inasmuch as I had personally called the attention of the company commander to the condition of the rifles the second day of camp, it showed lack of attention on his part.

Digitized by Google

[First Lieut. JOHN S. PRATT, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Artillery drill and target practice.—The instruction in artillery was progressive in nature, beginning with the nomenclature of the piece, and going on through service of the piece, subcaliber practice and service practice in the case of the First and Second Companies. The artillery work, while not up to the standard of the Regulars, was nevertheless good, considering the short time available for practice.

The work of the fire-control sections was very good, being quite accurate throughout. The work in subcaliber practice was on the whole very good. Service practice was held on the 16th instant; two trial shots at anchored target and two record shots at a moving target at a range of approximately 4,500 yards. One hit was made by each company. Much difficulty was experienced in seating the projectile in the bore, owing to the small physique of the men on the rammer detail. The team work was fairly good. Many of the officers were ignorant of the more important details of position finding and service of the piece. During the phase period there were several problems in the attack and defense of local batteries.

In my opinion the exercises were successful in so far as accomplishing the purpose for which they were intended, i.e., conveying to the officers and men of the organized militia as much instruction as possible in the use of material installed at the coast forts and information in regard to the general duties of Coast Artillery Reserves and supports in coast defense.

[First Lieut. JACOB A. MACK, Coast Artillery Corps.]

The Fourth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Virginia National Guard, arrived at about 1 o'clock p. m. on the 8th instant, and although the organization had never been in camp before, they were in tents by 5 o'clock and had their meal. This keen interest was manifest in everything they were called upon to do, and rapid progress was made in their drill, though it is doubtful whether these men could suc cessfully seat the service projectile, being mostly young, undeveloped boys. Fair results were obtained from the observers, readers, gun pointers, and the plotter, but no man could be found that could manipulate the deflection board.

Digitized by Google

It is needless to state that it would take much more time than was available to put this organization in shape to successfully hold target practice. If the regular officers are to superintend and even perform the more essential parts of the work as is understood to have been the case with the other companies, and this is not thought proper, this company has shown that it can be relied upon to do as well as the others. The foundation has been laid, and considerable improvement should be noted with another encampment.

I found the captain to be careful, conscientious, and enthusiastic in his work. Instruction was ever gratefully received and promptly acted upon, not only by him but by the organization as a whole. Attention having been called to a dereliction of any kind it was promptly corrected. The organization showed a commendable pride in almost everything pertaining to the artillery work, but it was noted that infantry work was badly needed.

[Capt. C. A. McLEAN, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Virginia.]

The corps has endeavored as nearly as possible to conform to the memorandum laid down for the joint Army and militia coast-defense exercises. We have been given every opportunity to learn, and I am confident much good will result from the exercises.

I have served as fire commander at the subcaliber and service firing and have gained much additional information.

The uniform courtesy shown the members of this corps by the officers of the post and the enlisted men as well was gratifying.

Our companies were not up to full strength, a fact which was to be regretted. Until some legislation is enacted whereby employers can be prevented from threatening discharge if men go into camp I can not see much chance for any very great improvement in point of numbers.

I am not in favor of the ruling that men shall not be paid unless they have been in the service for a stated period.

Am strongly in favor of devoting a portion of the period to infantry exercises.

The State of Virginia has the nucleus of a fine organization in this corps if properly nurtured, but with the limited quarters now accorded it is impossible to bring the men up to that point of efficiency so much to be desired. In Norfolk Harbor,

Digitized by Google

within one mile of the present armory and easily accessible by electric car line, is Fort Norfolk, a property formerly used by the United States Navy as a base storage house. This property is amply large to permit the installation of a gun or dummy, and besides has a parade ground sufficiently large to permit infantry movements of the whole corps. With a gun mounted at this point the practical instruction of the corps could be made so efficient that when the men are brought into camp they would be able to take their places at the batteries without further delay after arrival.

In my opinion the sanitary conditions of this camp have been excellent and the men have had valuable instruction in the care and policing of their quarters. The men have enjoyed good health and are in excellent spirits. The food, while plain, has been wholesome and nutritious.

Am of the opinion that August is more preferable than September for encampment period.

[Capt. JAS. CUTHRIELL, Ordnance Department, National Guard of Virginia.]

In my opinion the exercises have been a great benefit to the State militia as they get a practical idea as to the duties they would have to perform in case of war. As far as I can see and learn, every man of the corps was satisfied and few complaints made. So far as I am concerned I have gained lots of knowledge of the duties of the ordnance officer. I would suggest that the length of time for encampment be changed to 15 days instead of 10 days, as we lose so much time before getting down to business.

Would also recommend that some steps be taken to secure Fort Norfolk and have it fitted up with a gun and mount, so the corps could drill weekly at the gun. If this could be done, the men would take greater interest in the work and it would also help us to secure new members in the companies and strengthen the corps and would make the men more proficient at the batteries when in camp at coast fortifications.

[Capt. A. D. CLEMENTS, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Virginia.]

I think that the commissioned officers should be given at least 15 days each year for instruction; the instruction to take place between January and June of each year. I suggest this time in order that the officers would then have more time before the encampment to instruct the men in each company.

Digitized by Google

Regarding the enlisted men, some provision should be made for one night drill every month. This I believe would keep up the interest to a great extent among the men.

[Capt. CHAS. P. HEINEMANN, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Virginia.]

I started into camp with 44 enlisted men and 3 officers, after experiencing considerable trouble with employers, who refused to let men attend the camp under penalty of dismissal. This accounts for the number of men absent and not through lack of willingness on their part.

This camp has been very beneficial to this company, not only in getting actual work on guns and equipment, mess conditions, etc., but also through personal contact with the regular troops, thus showing men the ideal manner of conducting a camp and handling guns.

The cooking was done by two company cooks under the supervision of a cook assigned from the Sixty-ninth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, and proved to be quite satisfactory, although much trouble was experienced with the field range, which is too small to handle the food rapidly enough to feed the men properly and on time.

The following suggestions are made:

1. There should be furnished each company an ice box for storing ice—100 pounds being furnished each company per day, which was placed in a large box and sunk in the sand; but this was not a very satisfactory arrangement, as ice is very essential to a camp.

2. Some provision to be made, which does not seem an easy task, to get some understanding with employers in reference to men getting off to go to camp—this might be done by the legislature.

3. That some infantry work be given the men, owing to the fact that the men do not get enough infantry drill in the armory during the year, owing to the fact that all the time is taken up with artillery lectures. This infantry drill might take place in the morning and artillery drill in the afternoon and evening.

4. That enough subcaliber practice be done, so the men working the manning detail could get practice and confidence in their work.

In reference to general reports in memorandum, concerning the joint Army and militia coast-defense exercises, I feel

Digitized by Google

that I am not quite as far advanced to make recommendations or suggestions on the subjects mentioned, but hope to be able to do so next year.

[First Lieut. JOSEPH B. ROBINSON, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Virginia.]

In a large measure I feel that the encampment has been successful. With the Second Company, several items have interfered with the success of our encampment. The fire-control section of this command, I am sure, has proven that with coaching and instruction it will prove efficient, and be a section that can be relied upon in time of need. The gun section of this command was to my idea the weaker point. We did not have the men, in size, for the work. The men, however, improved greatly, so that at service firing they did well. Unless larger men can be obtained for the breech, ramming, and traversing details, it will be a hard matter to give you satisfaction for the time, energy, and expense that your department place at our disposal. I have hopes that before another year we will be able to report that these defects have been remedied.

In reference to comments and suggestions, I have very few to make. I would suggest, however, that more attention be given to the militia officers as to their knowledge of Coast Artillery. It has been a matter of regret to me to find how little I really know of the regulations governing the Coast Artillery. The officers, I think, should be compelled to deliver lectures and instruct their own men in the matter of position finding, service of the piece, and nomenclature. This of course to be done under the supervision of a regular officer. I am not making this suggestion with any idea of criticism of my brother officers, but I feel that it is an important question.

I would recommend that just as soon as possible a dummy gun be mounted at some convenient place in Norfolk for the use of these four companies. Then we would be able to have proper drill, both in the plotting room and the sections. This is very important and I sincerely trust that steps will be taken at once to this end.

I am sure that these annual encampments and instruction in Coast Artillery work will in a very short time give the Artillery District of Chesapeake Bay a reserve that they will be proud of.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Artillery District of Cape Fear.

[Date of exercises: August 5 to 15, 1910.]

Militia troops: Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina, headquarters and five companies.

COMMENTS.

[Col. H. H. LUDLOW, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Cape Fear.]

Only the Coast Artillery Reserves participated as militia in the joint exercises of August 5 to 15, 1910. They consisted of the Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard, North Carolina, 5 companies, with Maj. Barker commanding, and staff; in all, 21 commissioned officers and 251 enlisted men. One of these companies, the Fifth, was transferred to the Coast Artillery since the last exercises and has never attended joint exercises. In the other 4 companies some had not been able to attend the exercises last year and there were some recruits, so that more elementary drill was deemed necessary than should be expected in the future. The appliances for Coast Artillery instruction at armories had not been installed, and although many had procured instruction pamphlets at their own expense, a proper supply of drill regulations and pamphlets on instruction of gunners had not been supplied. Many of the men were physically below the proper standard of physical strength for artillery service. The dates were so selected that they included two Sundays, which, except in extreme emergency, are not available for instruction. These handicaps were met by tireless and patient instruction on the part of the regular officers and enlisted men and diligent application on the part of the officers and men of militia, so that the ultimate results surpassed the high standard set last year. Every effort was made to teach accuracy and thoroughness, leaving to later encampments development of speed in firing.

Digitized by Google

On August 5 instructions were received to appoint inspector instructors, one for each company and one for the headquarters and staff. The order was issued on the 6th. The progress made August 5 to 7, inclusive, was very discouraging, but beginning with the 8th and until the end of the encampment there was extreme enthusiasm and zeal and continuous improvement to a degree that had at first been deemed impossible. The subcaliber practice was excellent for the Third Company, good for the First, Second, and Fourth Companies, and poor for the Fifth Company. The short time did not permit additional subcaliber practice. The first shot of service practice was made by the First Company and destroyed the target. As it was already late in the day, Saturday, August 13, and no further practice could be held that day, it became necessary either to abandon the service practice with but this one shot or to hold it on Sunday. The State troops were very desirous of crowning their instruction by service practice, and it was held Sunday as an emergency. The previous plan of firing only at a fixed target was then changed and practice held as follows: Third Company, 3 trial shots at fixed target; Fourth Company, 3 trial shots at fixed target; Third Company, 1 record shot (mortar) at moving target giving line shot 49 yards, shot hit; Fourth Company, 1 record shot (mortar) giving a creditably close miss; Second Company, 3 trial shots at fixed target; Fifth Company, 3 trial shots at fixed target; First Company, 3 record shots (8-inch rifle) at moving target (in addition to the 1 trial shot that destroyed target), giving 1 creditably close miss and 2 hits; Second Company, 1 record shot (8-inch rifle) at moving target, giving 1 ricochet hit; Fifth Company, 1 record shot (8-inch rifle) at moving target, giving 1 miss. The excellence of these results giving 4 hits out of 7 record shots at a moving target was very satisfactory.

The following comments and recommendations are made with a view to obtaining utmost benefit for subsequent exercises:

That the system of linking each militia company to a regular company and each number at drill to a corresponding number in the linked company has given excellent results and should be continued.

Digitized by Google

That the system of appointing one inspector instructor for each company and one for the headquarters and staff has given excellent results and should be continued. It is further recommended that their reports be sent through the district commander and for his information.

Eighteen militia officers, including Maj. Max L. Barker, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard, North Carolina, commanding, have recommended an increase in the period of annual encampment. Some recommended 15 days, some 2 weeks, and some 12 days. The addition of 2 days will not increase excessively the cost to the State or to the United States, and this small increase will be of great value when the weather interferes with the instruction, as it did in this encampment, and as may ordinarily be expected. It is believed that employers will grant a vacation of 2 weeks as readily as 10 days. The most distant home station in this State requires 1 day each way for traveling, leaving 12 days for the camp. In order to avoid traveling to the camp on Sunday, the most suitable day for beginning the encampment is Tuesday. It is therefore recommended that the regular annual encampment for joint militia and coast-defense exercises be for 12 days, beginning the second Tuesday in August or such other Tuesday in July or August as may best suit the convenience of the majority of the State troops attending the encampment.

Eight militia officers, including Maj. Max L. Barker, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard, North Carolina, commanding, have recommended a short period of encampment, for officers only, in addition to the regular annual encampment and a short time prior to the exercises. Most of them recommend 10 days for such camp of instruction, but it is believed that the number participating would be materially greater if the absence for such purpose could be reduced to one week. Such instruction for officers is necessary to enable them to perform a reasonable share in the instruction of their own men, and to enable them to give intelligent supervision to the work under them, without which efficiency can not be maintained.

It is therefore recommended that a 6-day camp of instruction for officers be held each year at Fort Caswell, N. C., within two months immediately before the annual exercises,

Digitized by Google

beginning on such Tuesday as may be most convenient to the majority of those who will attend. In case the current appropriations will permit it, June is recommended as the month for this camp, but if the current appropriation will not permit it in June, July is recommended.

That suitable clothing be provided for the State troops during the exercises; the olive drab serge uniform worn this year was found to be too hot for use in August. There was no uniformity in the pattern of shoes; a few had high tan shoes, some had high black shoes; many had low shoes, which are unsightly when worn with the leggins; most of the low shoes were of tan color, a few were black. The following is recommended: Two suits khaki, with cap to match, canvas leggins, and tan high shoes. Cotton olive drab may be substituted throughout, but should not be mixed with the khaki. The above should be supplied to all, and in addition thereto one suit working clothes for members of gun sections and ammunition sections. The damage done to expensive clothing by working in the emplacements and magazines, where they will of necessity become soiled with heavy grease which can not be satisfactorily removed, will then be avoided.

That the militia be all provided with Gold Medal cots. In this camp the Regulars and one company of State troops were so provided. Four militia companies were obliged to sleep on bed sacks filled with straw, which is deemed uncomfortable and unhygienic.

That a full line of War Department publications relating to their duties be furnished to the headquarters and staff and at least eight copies per company of Coast Artillery Drill Regulations and the same number of pamphlets for Gunner's Instruction be furnished to the reserves.

That the State be authorized to build a combined storehouse and barrack at such location at Fort Caswell as may be recommended by the post commander and approved by the Secretary of War, to store tents, cots, and camp utensils therein for the use of the reserves and to house a caretaker and such detachments and individuals as may be authorized for instruction or observation between encampments. Provided that such building may be removed when military necessity may require it without any claim for damage on the part of the State.

Digitized by Google

That simulated attacks be omitted when the time is needed for thorough instruction of reserves and target practice.

[Maj. MAX L. BARKER, commanding Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

I respectfully submit the following recommendations:

That the period of instruction be increased to 2 weeks or 15 days.

That the officers of this organization be encamped at Fort Caswell for 10 days during the current fiscal year, or before the next annual exercises, as a student company, to be commanded by an officer serving on the post, and to be assigned to the various positions in the several batteries to the end that at the beginning of the next exercises the officers will be sufficiently well informed to act as instructors of their men, thus saving valuable time which is now consumed in preliminary work.

That the base-end instruments to be furnished by the Ordnance Department be furnished to the companies as early as possible.

That the 238 companies of Coast Artillery militia in the United States be consolidated into one organization to be designated the "Coast Artillery Reserve Corps" and that the companies be numbered consecutively from 1 to 238, etc.

That the allowance of service ammunition allotted per company for annual target practice be increased.

That upon advice that the armory equipment now being issued to companies of this organization has all been received, the commanding officer, Artillery District of Cape Fear, detail an officer and noncommissioned officer as instructors of these companies at their home stations; that the method of instruction be patterned after that being pursued in the Department of the East.

[Capt. W. D. MARROW, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina, Artillery Engineer.]

The lack of infantry drill by both officers and men, especially in ceremonial duties, should be corrected.

The lectures now given by the regular officers are without doubt instructive, but in my opinion not so much so as they would be if delivered at the guns, etc. For example, how

Digitized by Google

many of us would know where the racer, upper and lower roller paths, buffer, range drum, hoops, gun arms, etc., or anything of the recoil cylinders, etc., were situated on guns or carriages or mortars or the different instruments in range towers from lectures delivered. It is true with the armory equipment as now contemplated for each company we can learn more than in the past, but this knowledge would be further augmented and sink deeper by practical lectures at the guns and in the range stations.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That artillery reserve officers be permitted to visit garrisoned posts at their convenience and be actually placed on company and other duty, without pay or subsistence, under instructions of the regular officer in command.

That practical lectures to the reserve officers and noncommissioned officers be given at the range stations and batteries on nomenclature, pertaining to instruments, etc., guns, carriages, etc.

That 15 days be devoted to the joint exercises and the dates so arranged as to include as many working days as possible.

That more trial and record shots be allowed each company.

[Capt. B. J. WITHERSPOON, Medical Department, National Guard of North Carolina.]

The sanitation of the camp is all that could be desired, no sickness originating in line of duty, and most inconvenience has been suffered from low narrow shoes.

I would make the following recommendations:

That the regulation shoes be issued the men, and lighter clothing, as the olive drab is too heavy for the season of the year.

That some inducement be offered the men to serve out their enlistments and the camp be ordered earlier and last 14 days.

Digitized by Google

REMARKS OF THE COMMANDING GENERAL, DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF, ON THE FOREGOING.

These exercises were held from August 5 to 15, which included 2 Sundays. This practically left but 7 days for instruction (2 Sundays, the day of arrival and the day of departure, not being ordinarily available). By having target practice on Sunday, the 14th, 8 days were utilized. If, as recommended in this report, 12 days be set aside for this purpose, beginning on Tuesday, 9 days will be made available for instruction with but 1 Sunday spent in camp. Whether or not the time be extended, it is recommended that in future the beginning of the exercises be so timed as to include but 1 Sunday in camp.

Reports on joint Army and militia coast-defense exercises almost invariably show that the militia troops are not supplied with proper uniforms. It is recommended that the States be required if possible to supply all Reserve Corps companies with two service uniforms per man, and one fatigue uniform for each man except those comprising the range sections; also to supply each man with one pair of high tan shoes.

Attention is invited to recommendation of Maj. Max L. Barker, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina, relative to consolidation of companies of Coast Artillery militia in the United States into one organization. If the scheme of designation suggested be adopted, it is thought that it would result in the establishment of an esprit among the reserve organizations throughout the country, which would be very beneficial. It would also do away with the different and sometimes unwieldly designations.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

Artillery District of Charleston.

[Date of exercises: June 15 to 24, 1910.]

Militia troops: First and Second Companies, Coast Artillery Corps of South Carolina.

COMMENTS.

[Col. F. MARSH, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Charleston.]

The State of South Carolina has not yet taken up the subject of reserves for the regular Coast Artillery in a serious way. Two companies, in the interior of the State, said to have been left over from the infantry regiments, have been so designated, and have come here for two years. These companies are small at best, and bring but 50 per cent of their membership. At their home stations they have no artillery equipment, and indeed are not well instructed as infantry. A considerable proportion are young boys, too small physically for the heavy work of the guns. One company had only its own second lieutenant, its other officers, and all staff officers, being from the infantry. Under these circumstances the present encampment could be little more than a missionary effort. In that view it is believed to have been moderately successful, all the senior officers expressing themselves as much interested in artillery work, and promising to do whatever they could to build up a good organization in the State. The men are sufficiently intelligent, and learned readily, so that with some supervision it was safe to allow them to fire at fixed targets. They did their own position finding.

It will be noted that many of the State officers believe that it would be a great inducement to the officers and men of this branch if they were promised tours of duty at forts outside the State. They say that the average man gets no vacation besides that taken during the encampment, and

Digitized by Google

hence does not care to go always to the same place, especially if near his home, which applies especially to any companies that might be organized in the city of Charleston. It is also suggested by them that half of the day should be left free to the men for recreation. I give these views for what they are worth.

[Maj. E. W. HUBBARD, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Approximately 50 per cent of the men present attended last year. Generally speaking, the men are too light and too young and undeveloped for Coast Artillery work at heavy guns. This is especially the case in the First Company.

The First Company had its regular artillery officers. In the Second Company, Lieut. King was the only artillery officer, the other two being infantry officers temporarily assigned for this encampment. This of course handicapped the company in artillery work, but as the officers of the First Company are inexperienced in artillery work the difference was not as great as might be imagined.

The infantry work was poor, and far below what could reasonably be expected. Lack of knowledge of the rifle and its care was especially noticeable, and this is the one feature which could be easily taught in the armory. Arriving in camp in wet weather the rifles were so foul that measures had to be ordered for their preservation.

The companies were generally well equipped, but knew little about pitching or breaking camp. This is partly due to lack of practice as the tents are stored at the State armory. Camps were well policed and rations were well cooked and served. This feature was especially noted. Government rations with some additions were used, prepared by negro cooks. A cook from one of the regular companies was assigned as instructor. Uniform shoes are not issued and hence considerable variation from standard, and numbers of black shoes were noticed.

Officers were generally well equipped. Blanket rolls were not used properly, the men generally carrying necessaries in grips.

Discipline in camp was especially good and the men worked well and faithfully. It is recommended that the State organize a Coast Artillery Corps with headquarters in Charleston,

Digitized by Google

from which city the bulk of the officers and men should be drawn. Regular artillery officers should be sent to instruct the companies at their home stations. As the success of such a corps is especially dependent upon its officers, special care should be taken to appoint those who are fitted by tastes and inclination for artillery work. Good would result from an officers' school conducted by correspondence if necessary.

One great drawback to the development of anything like an adequate Coast Artillery Reserve undoubtedly lies in the fact that the service offers little of change for the average man. The men want to go away from home during these camps, and while localization is theoretically the proper thing, it may be found advisable to send militia into other than their home harbors.

[First Lieut. R. E. HERRING, Coast Artillery Corps.]

If militia officers could be sent to a military post each year for one month, paid for their attendance, required to perform all duties of an officer, it is believed good results would be obtained. They would learn how to instruct their companies. It is now a case of the blind leading the blind.

[Lieut. Col. H. B. SPRINGS, Third Infantry, National Guard of South Carolina.]

The behavior of the men during the entire maneuvers was excellent, and at no time was it necessary to take steps to preserve order. A few minor cases were disposed of by summary court.

The physique of the men was generally good, though on an average somewhat small. The sanitary condition of the camp was at all times as good as it could possibly be, and the health of the men the best. Good drinking water and ice were provided in abundance each day, and adequate shower baths were arranged for the convenience of the men.

I consider the maneuvers successful, and I am satisfied that much valuable instruction has been received by the officers and men.

We have always supplied men for our defense in time of war and there is no reason why it should not be done now, for service in case of war, in time to come; but to do this it is necessary for previous training, if the men are to be of any value in handling modern appliances of Coast Artillery. Therefore,

Digitized by Google

there should be a corps of Coast Artillery in the National Guard of this State, which should be under training in annual camps, and have its company armories installed with all the modern appliances which are now supplied by the United States to the Coast Artillery organizations of the Regular Army. There are at least eight companies in addition to those of the regular service now required at Fort Moultrie, and organized to meet the local conditions, as follows: One colonel, with rank of chief of artillery and district commander; 2 majors, with rank as fire commander and battle commander; 1 adjutant, with rank of captain; 1 quartermaster and commissary, with rank of captain; 1 artillery engineer and ordnance officer, with rank of captain; 2 extra first lieutenants, as battalion adjutants; 2 extra second lieutenants, as battalion quartermaster and commissary.

Eight companies, each with 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, and 1 second lieutenant, and the authorized noncommissioned officers and privates.

The reason given for the nonparticipation of the present organized militia in the Coast Artillery maneuvers, is that the places of encampment are not varied, i. e., they do not care to go to Fort Moultrie every year. This matter of providing artillery reserves for the United States and training them so as to meet the needs of the Government is a serious work, and if it is to succeed it must not be subordinated to the desire for a pleasant annual vacation. Camps should be made as pleasant as possible of course, but the object to be accomplished, i. e., fitting them for actual and valuable service, must receive first consideration. However, I see no reason why the post for maneuvers could not be changed each year when practicable. New companies should be organized for the specific purpose of artillery work, a few at first and then increase as circumstances permit. These men should come preferably from near the coast. I do not think that it will be probable for many infantry companies to be converted into Coast Artillery. I have no doubt but what new companies could be formed at Florence, Orangeburg, Beaufort, Charleston, and Georgetown, which would locate them near the coast. Should it be necessary to go to the interior to organize companies, it could certainly be done with very satisfactory results.

Digitized by Google

[Maj. W. B. MOORE, First Infantry, acting captain Second Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of South Carolina.]

The interest on the part of both officers and men shows a willingness to do careful and thorough work, while the work done has been most satisfactory and the improvement marked.

The discipline has been excellent and commendable.

One thing has come under our particular notice while stationed here. It is the better policy for the work to be condensed as much as practicable into a single phase of a few hours, for the men will do better work under such conditions.

[Capt. J. M. RICHARDSON, First Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of South Carolina.]

The greatest good in the artillery branch of the service could without doubt be obtained by the establishment, in each armory, of a plotting board and the necessary instruments used in connection therewith, and by having a regular noncommissioned officer detailed to instruct the officers and men. It would very greatly increase the interest and enthusiasm and efficiency in the artillery branch of the service. Then when the officers and men are in camp with the Regulars they could fall right into the work with such high spirits and enthusiasm that could not possibly be obtained any other way.

Each company should have in its armory at all times all necessary equipment; also to include tents.

The greatest difficulty has been experienced with this company in getting a few equipments from the State armory.

It would be well for the service to have an artillery organization complete.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

STATE OF GEORGIA.

Artillery District of Savannah.

[Date of exercises: May 19 to 28, 1910.]

Militia troops: First, Second, Third, and Fourth Companies, Coast Artillery Corps of Georgia.

COMMENTS.

[Col. J. P. WISSER, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Savannah.]

The spirit actuating both militia and Regulars during these exercises was most gratifying and went far toward bringing about satisfactory results. The proficiency attained by the militia in the short term of the encampment was really surprising, and the organizations present at this post will be a valuable reserve for the command in time of war provided it retains its present organization.

The attendance of the militia companies in camp was very small, due mainly to insurmountable difficulties with employers: First Company, 3 officers, 27 men; Second Company, 3 officers, 20 men; Third Company, 3 officers, 33 men; Fourth Company, 3 officers, 21 men.

The term of attendance of the militia troops, short as it is, is most valuable in preparing them for their duties as Coast Artillery Reserves, and its value will be greatly increased when the proposed installment of Coast Artillery material of all kinds in the militia armories shall have been completed.

The relations between Regulars and militia at this post were extremely cordial and pleasant, and this without any sacrifice of discipline of military requirements. The militia (officers and men) were perfectly amenable to discipline and their conduct was well-nigh perfect throughout the encampment; they were most attentive to their duties and were extremely anxious to learn; and the progress they made in all branches of their work was most satisfactory.

Digitized by Google

The regular troops (officers and men) devoted themselves entirely to their duties and especially to instructing the militia, the regular enlisted men exhibiting a spirit in this respect which was very gratifying to see.

[Capt. JOHN MCBRIDE, Jr., Coast Artillery Corps.]

Great interest was shown by the officers and men of the militia in the artillery drills from the first, every one striving hard to master his part. A gun was assigned to each of the companies. Considerable rivalry was thus created, each detachment endeavoring to outstrip the other. The range section was composed of men of these two companies and eight sergeants of the militia noncommissioned staff. Very nearly all the members of the range section had previous training at former exercises, and consequently less time was taken to get them in working condition. This range section did excellent work. The gun pointers very quickly learned the use of the telescopic sight. While at subcaliber practice there were errors in deflection (due more to the light 1-pound projectiles than to poor work on the part of the gun pointers), at the service practice at a moving target there were none, the greatest deviation being 0.03, and that for one shot only, the remaining four shots having no deviation whatever. Great care was taken not only by myself but by the noncommissioned officers of the Seventy-fourth Company in explaining everything connected with the service of the piece and safety precautions. The same care was taken by First Lieut. Richard Donovan, Coast Artillery Corps, and the members of the Seventy-fourth Company range section in explaining the use of the instruments in the range-finding system and the drill. During the service practice noncommissioned officers of the Seventy-fourth Company were in each emplacement as spectators, with instructions to prevent anything being done that would imperil life; at No. 2 gun, manned by the Second Company of the militia, the friction clamp on the range wheel was raised just as the gun was tripped, causing the gun to be elevated to the maximum. Through the prompt action of First Sergt. Parsons, Seventy-fourth Company, by calling on No. 3 not to pull the lanyard, the piece was not fired until the range was properly reset.

Digitized by Google

At all times there existed the most cordial relations between regulars and militia, the regulars ready and willing to answer questions at any time and the militia eager to benefit thereby. I believe that the instruction of the militia was greater than at previous exercises, due to the program of drills prescribed.

[Capt. J. A. THOMAS, Coast Artillery Corps.]

At this time it occurred to the battery commander that better instruction could be given, better discipline maintained, and better results accomplished if the matter was taken completely out of the hands of the company commanders of the Third and Fourth Companies. The company commanders were called together and the matter laid before them, and it was proposed that the regular officers be assigned as company officers of the militia and the militia officers assigned to the regular companies, this for tactical artillery purposes only and not for administration. The proposition was readily agreed to and worked with marked success. The regular officers knowing none of the men of the militia personally, treated every man alike and placed him where he could give the most efficient service, and they were thoroughly satisfied and contented and exceptionally willing. On the other hand, the militia officers knew that they had a well-trained force behind them and were instilled with greater confidence, besides they were observant and learned quickly what was expected and required. Their duties thus thrust upon them, they realized their lack of knowledge, and pride caused them to ask for information and read their drill regulations, as was often observed thereafter.

This was the most satisfactory encampment I have ever attended; the weather was excellent, the militia were enthusiastic and willing, and entered into their work with a hearty good will and an intense interest. The progress made by them in drill was exceptionally good * * *. When the battle exercise orders were received they were passed around to each officer, and the men in the pit informed just what kind of action was being simulated.

This stimulated keen interest and prevented the drill from becoming monotonous. Rivalry and interest was also se-

Digitized by Google

cured by marking the time of loading and firing on the mortars with chalk.

The efficiency of the militia officers was very good and the work seemed to be very attractive.

The conduct of the regular troops and militia was excellent; not one disorder of any kind occurred throughout the encampment. The relation between the troops was most cordial, and quite a spirit of camaraderie grew up between them.

[Maj. WILLIAM B. STEPHENS, Coast Artillery Corps, Georgia National Guard.]

The tour of duty just completed by this corps at Fort Screven, Ga., was the most successful in all respects that the corps has had during the 20 years that I have been connected with it. The interest was greater, more work was performed, and better results accomplished than on previous occasions. Officers and men appeared to be earnest and willing in their efforts, ever ready to respond to any call to duty, and genuinely appreciative of the assistance and kindly treatment received at the hands of the regular officers and men at Fort Screven, Ga.

The directors of this corps, 25 of the leading professional and business men of Savannah, have already begun a campaign of education with the view of having employers recognize the importance and necessity of permitting their employees to serve with the corps at Fort Screven when desired by the War Department, and we confidently believe that beneficial results will be had therefrom.

Much good is also expected to be derived from the installation for our use of the model guns and other equipment which it is contemplated shall be issued to us by the Government. We are quite sure that the exemplification of our work will attract to the corps many young men who do not care to be coast artillerymen in theory.

In conclusion, permit me, on behalf of our corps, to express our deepest appreciation of the courteous treatment extended, the interest manifested, and the patience exhibited by the commanding officer, each and every officer of the post and the enlisted men, and to assure one and all that we fully realize that what was accomplished is attributable to them.

Digitized by Google

[Capt. HUTTEON, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Georgia.]

I consider the encampment just closed the most successful that this company has ever attended. More progress was made in the duties incident to the service than has been possible at any time previous.

[Capt. LOVELL, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Georgia.]

The results attained far exceeded my most sanguine expectations, and were the best of any of the three tours performed at this post.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

STATE OF FLORIDA.

Artillery District of Tampa.

[Date of exercises: October 17 to 28, 1910.]

Militia troops: First Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Florida.

COMMENTS.

[Maj. E. M. BLAKE, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Tampa.]

On account of the small strength of this company and the fact that its previous experiences had been with 12-inch rifles (at Fort Barrancas) and 12-inch mortars (at Fort De Soto), it was not deemed practicable to attempt service practice at a moving target. Hence all shots of service practice were fired at an anchored target.

The month of October is one of the worst that could be chosen for militia maneuvers in this section, as preparations for the tourist season are then going on, and the enlisted men of the National Guard can not get away from their occupations.

The militia officers were unanimous in the opinion that May or June would be much better.

They believe that from 80 to 90 per cent of their enlisted men would then be able to come out, as against about 50 per cent in the fall or winter.

It is quite a commentary on the State of Florida that, with the longest coast line of any in the Union, and with three important Coast Artillery districts and every apparent incentive to developing a reserve, they should be so backward in this respect, especially that the only reserve company in this vicinity is organized in a small town about 40 miles inland, and that no reserve company is organized in the seaport defended by the fortifications of Tampa Bay.

Digitized by Google

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That the date of future maneuvers in this district be fixed in May or June, which time, while not so desirable from a climatic viewpoint, will undoubtedly give us a larger attendance of personnel of the National Guard.

That a regular officer be sent to the armory of this company once a month to instruct officers and men during the period from November to June.

I am satisfied that these maneuvers were instructive and interesting to both officers and men, and while there is but little more in this State than the beginning of a reserve, I believe that the people in the vicinity of Coast Artillery posts will in time become educated to its advantages.

[Capt. ADNA G. CLARKE, Coast Artillery Corps.]

At the end of the tour of duty a gunners' board was convened by the adjutant general of the State.

The board conducted the examination exactly as conducted in the regular service, two regular officers being present to assist whenever their services were required or desired.

Ten members of the company took the examination; 8 qualified as first-class gunners, 1 as second-class gunner, and 1 man failed.

It is my belief that there is no way by which these troops can be taught to actually do things and learn the elementary principles of artillery as by inspiring them with the desire to qualify as gunners and then providing the machinery by which they may qualify, if proficient.

The detail of a regular officer to attend their drills once a month or an experienced noncommissioned officer to be regularly on duty with the company would bring the Government inestimable returns.

[Capt. V. B. COLLINS, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Florida.]

I would respectfully recommend that a regular officer be detailed to visit our home station at stated periods for the purpose of instructing the company in the artillery work.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF ALABAMA.

Artillery District of Mobile.

[Date of exercises: May 4 to 14, 1910.]

Militia troops: Company B, Alabama National Guard.

COMMENTS.

[Maj. L. R. BURGESS, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Mobile.]

Condition of arms, fair.

Two rifles had something in bore, stopping it entirely. One rifle had a spider in the barrel. Screw heads were all filled with dried mud. Bayonets generally spotted with rust. Instruction was given as to method of cleaning arms and it is believed their condition will be improved. One broken stock was ordered replaced.

Condition of belts, good.

Condition of shoes, poor.

I am told they are not issued shoes and consequently a great variety were worn. Button, lace, high, low, tan, black, and patent leather—practically all too narrow, too pointed, and too flimsy for field service.

General appearance, fair.

As a rule they do not stand erect, with heels together and knees touching. Infantry drill in armory needed.

Condition of canvas, excellent.

Condition of bunks, fair.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

First. That this company be required to elect another captain.

Second. That a service shoe and two khaki uniforms be issued before each encampment.

Third. That drill regulations for both infantry and Coast Artillery, be secured and studied by both officers and men

Digitized by Google

and that periodic and systematic instruction in guard duty, setting-up exercises, manual of arms, and infantry drill be ordered for this company.

Fourth. That careful and detailed instruction in the method of cleaning and caring for the rifle and bayonet be given.

Fifth. That a Coast Artillery Corps noncommissioned officer be detailed for duty with this company one month prior to the next encampment.

[First Lieut. L. L. PENDLETON, Coast Artillery Corps.]

The two lieutenants are more zealous than the captain.

Excellent record made by the company at target practice is due in great measure to the work of the plotting sections organized by Maj. Washburn.

[Second Lieut. R. R. NIX, Coast Artillery Corps.]

The enlisted men knew nothing of guard duty or drill.

Officers do not feel enough responsibility for work going on.

[Maj. S. E. WASHBURN, Coast Artillery Corps, Alabama National Guard.]

More time should be given to militia for these exercises.

An occasional diversion during camp is beneficial.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF CALIFORNIA.

Artillery District of San Diego.

[Date of exercises: June 11 to 18, 1910.]

Militia troops: Fifth and Eighth Companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.

COMMENTS.

[Maj. G. H. McMANUS, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of San Diego.]

During the first week of the camp attention was directed largely to the instruction of the militia. Part of the officers and a few of the men had previously come to the post on their own account on the evenings of night drills to pick up such information as possible, but a large portion had had no actual drill at the guns or stations. The week's instruction was progressive with a view to crowding each man to his post and making him do his part without aid or suggestion from an instructor. The interest shown was good; the work satisfactory. The attendance was very unsatisfactory. The Fifth Company had but 27 enlisted men out of the 57 men of the company in attendance. The Eighth Company had in attendance but 19 out of 58 and some of these were present but a portion of the time. The poor attendance was explained by the company officers as due to the inability of men to leave employment, this being an unusually busy season and there being an unusual demand for labor of all classes. Insufficient notice was also given as another reason. The Eighth Company was organized but a few weeks prior to the encampment and the company had but a small portion of its articles of uniform and equipment. If the date of the next encampment can be made in August and so announced several months ahead the officers appear very hopeful that much of the difficulty noted may be overcome. The men in attendance were intelligent and in general showed good soldierly qualities.

Digitized by Google

On the 12th and 13th the troops were instructed in elementary drill at the piece, vessel tracking, plotting room duties, etc. The steamer *Harris* towed a target for drill during the day and on the night of the 13th was joined by the *De Russy*, distribution box boat *No. 10* (hereafter designated as *No. 10*) and the mine yawl boats in a simulated naval attack. On the 15th and 16th the militia had subcaliber target practice, starting first with a stationary and then with a moving target. On Wednesday night, the 14th, a simulated naval attack was again made using the same boats as on the previous night. The form of attack was "bombardment" and "run by."

On the 17th the militia had service practice, firing three trial shots at a stationary target and one record at a moving target using the material 30 by 60 foot target. Militia did all work in preparation of ammunition, blending powder, etc., for target practice, also filled all positions at the gun, also part of the positions in the plotting room and observing stations. A regular officer was present at all times to correct mistakes and give instruction where necessary.

The results of target practice were very satisfactory.

The officers and men took proper interest in matters of detail and thereby acquired much valuable information that otherwise would have been lost. The gun pointers did good work. All the shots with service charges were hits for direction and close for range.

[First Lieut. FRANC LECOCQ, Coast Artillery Corps.]

As adjutant, the reports, returns, and routine papers of the militia came under my observation and a marked improvement from those submitted during the encampment of 1909 was noted, showing a better knowledge on the part of the officers and a greater interest. Part of the improvement was probably due to the fact that a retired sergeant of the Regular Army is first sergeant of one of the organizations. This connection of an experienced ex-regular seems very desirable and it would advance the efficiency of all organizations if more retired or former regular noncommissioned officers could be induced to join the militia.

The general work and knowledge of the members showed a much better intelligence of artillery, due I believe to

Digitized by Google

Capt. Sidney E. Clyne's course at the garrison school at this post during the past year, and the presence of other militia officers at the garrison school should be encouraged.

[Maj. HERBERT R. FAY, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.]

For the limited time left for instructions, after deducting for making and breaking camp, muster and pay, and Sunday, I feel that the practical instructions received by the officers and men of the National Guard from those of the regular service were very beneficial, and especially so were the instructions given to the officers at the guns, practical talks of this nature being more readily understood and retained than the ordinary lecture.

The sanitary conditions of the camp were excellent.

The commissary satisfactory to all, and sufficient at all times.

The small attendance at camp was due mainly because there is no stated period when camp will be held, and for which the men can make early arrangements for absence from their civil duties, also the enlisted men in connection with the small pay allowed by the Government, the short duration of this encampment, and the fact that August is the best month for the men of this section of California to get away from their labors.

Artillery District of San Francisco.

[Date of exercises: June 11 to 18, 1910.]

Militia troops: Headquarters and First, Second, Third, Fourth, Sixth, and Seventh Companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.

COMMENTS.

[Col. J. A. LUNDEEN, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of San Francisco.]

The fact that there was not one foggy or rainy day shows that the time selected for camp this year was far better than last, and should be adopted, if possible, in future years. The Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California, arrived in camp at 4.20 p. m. July 11, and broke camp

Digitized by Google

July 18. The militia troops were fairly well prepared for practical instruction in work. Their zeal and interest made it easy on the part of our instructors, and their progress was very rapid.

Subcaliber practice was held practically every day during the camp. The work was excellent and very creditable. After subcaliber practice each day the tubes were withdrawn and the artillery drill followed until 11 a. m. Between this hour and noon there was held a school for officers and non-commissioned officers. At night informal talks were held, several regular officers gave lectures not covered by the morning's work, such as principles of coast defense, submarine mining, employment of mortars, fire and battle command, fire control, etc. The militia had a parade at 5.30 o'clock every afternoon. Wednesday preparations were made for service practice, the officers going over the details made by the company commanders of the regular companies who were to fire, then being required to prepare for their own. They were given careful instruction in these particulars by the regular officers. The militia officers were required to make out their own forms, then all brought together, and the records completed and discussed. Due to the small number of men in each company, three companies were assigned for target practice to Battery Lancaster, 12-inch disappearing guns, and three companies assigned to Battery Cranston, 10-inch disappearing guns. Target practice with service ammunition was held on Thursday, June 16, a standard pyramidal target being anchored about 4,200 yards away. It was thought best to use a fixed target, this being the first time they had fired. Eight rounds were fired from each battery. The work of detachments and results were much better than expected, but it was thought the detachments were hardly ready or prepared to fire at a moving target. This practice, combined with the subcaliber practice, was very beneficial. It not only gave them practical instruction, but kept their enthusiasm up to a high degree, and gave them something to discuss the ensuing year and look forward to at their next encampment. The militia troops were paid on Saturday, June 18, and broke camp that date. The regular troops continued in camp

Digitized by Google

until June 25, and the program as outlined in the order quoted was continued.

While the militia troops undoubtedly were materially benefited by their sojourn at the guns, it is not believed the proper course of instruction can be given in so short a time. However, the militia companies stationed in San Francisco have this advantage: Their armory is now fairly well equipped for theoretical instruction, and they are so close to Fort Winfield Scott that it is possible for them at any time they so desire to witness the work and target practice of the regular troops. Further, whenever the officers and men desire to come out to the batteries for instruction, the officers and men of the regular service are always pleased to give their best efforts in this direction.

[Capt. F. K. Fergusson, Coast Artillery Corps, Coast-Defense Officer, Department of California.]

The time selected for the annual encampment for 1910 was a period during which exceptionally favorable weather prevailed. Such weather, it appears, is usually more to be expected at this season of the year than earlier or later; recommendation is accordingly made that future encampments at the Artillery District of San Francisco take place during June.

It is believed that the principle embodied in the scheme of instruction proposed by a board of officers convened in the Department of the East, by Special Orders, No. 227, of that department, October 1, 1909, that is, "officers of Coast Artillery Reserves should be the instructors of their men. In order to accomplish this purpose these officers must qualify as instructors so that the first efforts of the Regular Army instructors should be confined to the instruction of the commissioned officers," is fundamental in its character and should apply as far as practicable to all instruction given Coast Artillery Reserves.

The shortage of officers for duty with the regular Coast Artillery troops prevented the assignment of the number of officers for duty as instructors considered requisite to accomplish the desired instruction of the reserves. Unless officers shall be available for this duty in future encampments it is

Digitized by Google

realized that adequate instruction of the reserves is impossible. In this connection it is suggested that the periods of encampments in the Artillery District of San Francisco be held at a different time from that in the Artillery District of San Diego. If this scheme can be carried out the number of instruction officers can be increased by the number that can be withdrawn from one district and assigned to the other as instructors during the encampment for that district.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF OREGON.

Artillery District of the Columbia.

[Date of exercises: September 5 to 15, 1910.]

Militia troops: First Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Oregon.

COMMENTS.

[Lieut. Col. S. M. FOOTE, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of the Columbia.]

This company brought to camp only 2 officers and 19 enlisted men. They were thus able to turn out just enough for one gun section. Their morning instruction was confined to the drill of a gun section in which they became fairly proficient.

At "officer's call" informal lectures, which all officers, regular and militia, were required to attend, were delivered.

The work of the day was also discussed at these meetings, which were quite as beneficial to the regular as to the militia officers.

The militia company was formed on the left of the Regulars at retreat-parade and sent a detail of 2 noncommissioned officers and 3 privates to guard mounting. The militia guard was then sent to its camp where each private was posted for one hour, the guard being dismissed three hours after guard mounting. This gave them some practical instruction in guard duty without interfering with their other work.

At subcaliber practice on the 13th and 14th scores were fired by the officers and noncommissioned officers acting as gun pointers at fixed and moving targets, 51 hits being made out of 155 shots fired.

The following extracts from the report of Capt. Abercrombie give his explanation of the small attendance—2 offi-

Digitized by Google

cers and 19 enlisted men out of a total strength of 3 officers and 60 men, and his recommendations to improve conditions:

"Considerable difficulty was experienced in getting the men to attend the exercises. In nearly all of the cases the employer refused to allow the men to leave their work and in some cases threatening a loss of employment if they went, and in three instances the employers stated that hereafter no one would be employed who is a member of a militia company.

"Several of the employers who have taken a decided stand against the militia and who are unwilling to assist in the promotion of its welfare are dealing directly with the Government in furnishing supplies to the various posts at the mouth of the river, and I believe in retaliating and placing orders with those people only who are favorably disposed toward the militia. I have given a list of all the employers who have acted as above set forth into the hands of the commanding officer at Fort Stevens and it will be unnecessary for me to mention them here.

"I would recommend also the passage of a law making it compulsory on the part of an employer to let his employees attend the joint exercises and prohibiting him from placing restrictions in the way of his employees attending or retaliating after they return from the exercises. Otherwise a militia company is lacking in its effectiveness and little can be accomplished, as was the case with this company at these exercises."

Capt. Young, the commanding officer of Battery Mishler, states in his report:

"The First Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Oregon National Guard, assigned to Battery Mishler for the exercises, was so depleted in numbers that barely one gun detachment could be formed. The members of this organization showed enthusiasm, intelligence, and a desire to learn."

Capt. Macy, post surgeon and camp sanitary officer, states in his report: "The militia camp on the whole was satisfactory."

The company had not been examined physically before coming to the encampment. They were examined by the post surgeon, who reports that out of a total of 20 officers and men examined 7, or 35 per cent, would be rejected for service.

Digitized by Google

First Lieut. W. C. Jacobs, Coast Artillery Corps, who instructed this company in its armory a few times last winter with an improvised plotting equipment, was assigned to duty as inspector instructor of this company during the encampment and had his tent pitched near them. He states in his report that—

"As the company was very small the entire drill periods were devoted to the drill of the men at the gun proper, as it was thought that they could get the other parts of the drill at their armory. The idea was to so instruct the men present that they could act as instructors to newly enlisted men when the company should be placed on a better footing.

"Numerous instances were seen where enlisted men were sitting in the captain's tent carrying on a personal conversation with him. At all times the company officers associated too freely with their men.

"It is recommended that endeavor be made to have the company reorganized. The present company commander does not take enough interest in his work and lacks initiative. While at the encampment he made no effort to learn anything unless urged to do so and did not seem to care for the work at all."

I do not see any hope for this company with the present captain. I understand he wanted to leave the company and submitted his resignation, stating that he could not devote the necessary time to the work, but for some reason the resignation was not accepted.

The adjutant general of the State when he was here suggested that next year some of the Oregon National Guard Infantry might come here for their encampment. I heartily recommend that this arrangement be effected.

In my plans for "supports" in this district I have estimated that one regiment of militia would be required at this post, and have stated that the regiment should be designated in time of peace and that it should be sent here for its encampment on years when there are no maneuvers. The above arrangement would fall in line with these plans. Some ground on the reservation would have to be cleared and graded to furnish a suitable camp ground. The post quartermaster a few months ago submitted plans and estimates for

Digitized by Google

doing this work, but they were returned, stating no funds were available this year. They will be submitted again in the next estimate.

The mine planter was sent here at the beginning of the exercises to remain six weeks. This was probably the most inconvenient time in the year for her to come for instruction purposes, as it cut one of the four companies out of the exercises. The total stay of the mine planter was to be only six weeks, and with two mine companies to instruct during this period every available moment had to be devoted to instruction. The Regulations for Mine Planters rigidly prescribe the duties of all concerned when a mine planter visits a district.

It would be an excellent idea to have the mine planter visit a district during coast-defense exercises provided she were placed under orders of the district commander. I therefore suggest that if practicable the mine planter be sent here during the coast-defense exercises, the period of the exercises not to be counted as a part of the time for instruction purposes, but the planter during that period to be under the orders of the district commander for mine and other work in connection with the exercises.

[Capt. F. S. MACY, Medical Department.]

A daily inspection of the entire camp was made by the commanding officer accompanied by the surgeon. Although the brush and woods adjacent to the camp site were also inspected, no instances of soil pollution by the command itself were observed, and no concealment of rubbish, cans, or other wastes was discovered.

The militia camp, on the whole, was satisfactory. Such errors as were observed were promptly corrected. The general unfamiliarity with camp routine and the awkwardness of the command in the ways of camp life were evident, but were compensated for by a willing disposition to learn and to correct faults. Discipline was good and no gross defects of sanitation were observed.

The surgeon feels constrained to induce into this formal report the more personal statement that the inspection and sanitary supervision of this encampment was a source of genuine pleasure.

Digitized by Google

The healthy rivalry of the respective commands in trying to maintain a degree of sanitary perfection above the others, the intelligent and conscientious effort displayed in keeping everything about the camp rigidly above criticism, and the knowledge on the part of the enlisted men, especially, of what constitutes menaces to health in camp life, and their persistence in preventing or abating them, deserves special commendation and are in noticeable contrast to the grudging attention paid to such details in many of our camps in past years. The gratifying increase of knowledge in such matters thus exhibited can not fail to have a bearing upon the efficiency of these troops in actual service.

Upon the close of the encampment the respective sites were left without a trace of having been occupied, in a state of perfect police.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

STATE OF WASHINGTON.

Artillery District of Puget Sound.

[Date of exercises: July 10 to 20, 1910.]

Militia troops: Headquarters and Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Washington.

COMMENTS.

[Col. G. N. WHISTLER, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Puget Sound.]

There is now organized in the State of Washington a Coast Artillery Reserve Corps, commanded by Col. Matt H. Gormley, with an authorized staff and five companies of Coast Artillery Reserves, completely organized and equipped.

The companies of the Coast Artillery Reserves arrived at Fort Worden on the 10th of July, and I regret to be obliged to report that the transportation furnished was far from satisfactory. The quartermaster at Seattle chartered a stern-wheel boat which brought the two companies from Tacoma, stopping at Everett for two other companies, and arriving at Fort Worden late in the evening.

The troops from Tacoma were some nine or ten hours en route, very much crowded and uncomfortable, and arrived at this post very much dissatisfied. I have no information as to the cost of transportation, but in my opinion the amount allowed was ample to have furnished rapid and satisfactory transportation. As I understand it, the desire of the War Department is to encourage the militia to take up the Coast Artillery work. In my opinion, they should be given as rapid and comfortable transportation to and from the forts as can be done with the amount allowed therefor.

The reserves arrived and went into camp in a most soldierly manner, and during the entire encampment vied with regular troops in maintaining the camp neat and orderly.

Digitized by Google

Their attention to saluting and other military courtesy was extraordinary, and with a long experience with militia troops I have never seen the work equaled by the troops of any other State.

During the entire encampment not a single case of disorder or anything requiring discipline came under my observance.

It was my intention, if possible (in order to encourage the organization in the State of Washington of a larger force of Coast Artillery Reserves), that these troops should have service target practice at moving targets, and consequently the time was taken up almost entirely in instructing the personnel to that end, omitting all battle and fire command drills, which I thought could be better left for another year.

The results obtained, I think, demonstrated the wisdom of the policy, although of course the field and staff officers did not receive as much instruction in the particular duty as they would have received had there been more fire and battle command drill.

METHOD OF INSTRUCTION.

As already stated, each reserve company was linked with a regular company, permanent manning details were made, and each individual of the reserve companies was, under the supervision of an officer, instructed in his duty by the corresponding member of the regular manning detail; and I desire specially to invite attention to the excellent work done by the enlisted men of this command in instructing the members of the Reserve Corps, as it is undoubtedly due to this instruction that the excellent results were obtained in the service practice.

SERVICE PRACTICE.

The Coast Artillery Reserve companies were too small to completely man the battery, and were, in fact, too small to completely man a single gun. In order to meet this condition the primary and secondary stations were manned entirely by the reserves, and but one gun in each battery was used for practice, manned by the Coast Artillery Reserves, and where there was not a sufficient number of men the ammunition detail was completed by the use of details from the regular company.

Digitized by Google

The regular plotter, gun commander, gun pointer, range setter, elevation setter, or azimuth setter stood directly behind the corresponding member of the Coast Artillery Reserves with orders "merely to watch their work to prevent the possibility of accident, but otherwise to give no assistance or instruction." It can therefore be said that the service practice was carried on entirely by the Coast Artillery Reserves, with the following results:

Second Company, Coast Artillery Reserve Corps, Capt. F. W. Radley, Battery Quarles, range over 4,000 yards, speed of target 9 miles per hour, 1 trial shot and 3 record shots. Score: Three hits on service target, figure of merit 74.40.

Third Company, Coast Artillery Reserve Corps, Lieut. L. D. Goldman, Battery Ash, range about 3,900 yards, speed of target 8 miles per hour, 1 trial shot and 3 record shots. Score: Three hits on service target, figure of merit without penalty 68.92; penalty 10, figure of merit 58.92.

Fourth Company, Coast Artillery Reserve Corps, Capt. W. F. S. Quick, Battery Benson, range about 3,950 yards, speed of target 7 miles per hour, 1 trial shot and 3 record shots. Score: Two hits on service target; figure of merit 38.45.

First Company, Coast Artillery Reserve Corps, Capt. S. W. Ellison, Battery Brannan, mortars, third zone, speed of target 5 miles per hour, 3 trial shots and 5 record shots, figure of merit 40.25. Score: Two hits. This series was fired in 4 minutes 58⅛ seconds without a relay.

Fifth Company, Coast Artillery Reserve Corps, Capt. C. S. Sapp, Battery Powell, mortars, third zone, speed of target 5 miles per hour, 3 trial shots and 5 record shots. Score: Two hits, figure of merit 16.

I believe it would be in the interest of the service if the Chief of Coast Artillery would especially commend the Coast Artillery Reserve Corps, of the State of Washington, for the excellent work during this encampment.

SPECIAL RECOMMENDATIONS.

I would especially recommend that the military authorities in the State of Washington be urged to raise the present companies of the Coast Artillery Reserve Corps to 100 men,

Digitized by Google

in order that each company would be able to man an entire battery or pit.

I would also suggest that the Coast Artillery Reserves should be equipped with Gold Medal cots, as I do not believe that in this climate it is wise to allow men to sleep on the ground, except in such cases where emergencies make it necessary.

[Maj. G. W. S. STEVENS, Coast Artillery Corps.]

It would be well for the captain or company commander of each regular company paired with a reserve company to visit the home of the company once each closed season and spend two or three days with them explaining things to them and showing them what to ask for and how to ask. He might take with him his reference books so as to give exact data.

It is believed that 15 days would be a better length of time for the encampment.

In the first half of the encampment there should be no call to arms at night or at times other than drill hours, and this should be made known, so that the reserves will not have too much pressure on them distributed over too long a time and leave them free to attend entirely to the basic instructions at first. Each step in the drill and care of piece and emplacement should be taken up in turn, and similarly at the range towers, then have a few drills with complete procedure. After this they should be made to handle their batteries and range-finding work as a company so far as practicable.

[Capt. EDWARD KIMMEL, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Where reserve companies are permanently assigned to posts an increase of 50 per cent in the allowance of drill primer bodies should be made to provide for the increased demands of the service. For the same reason the allowance of target material should be increased 25 per cent.

[Col. MATT H. GORMLEY, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Washington.]

Transportation to the camp was arranged at too late a date for any orders except telegraphic to be issued for movement of troops; several officers were compelled to pay their own

Digitized by Google

transportation, and the transportation, except that of the Second Company, from Bellingham, consumed too much time, putting troops into camp later than necessary. This was due partly to use of an old slow steamer and partly by running to Everett in order to carry four companies on this steamer.

I would recommend that hereafter an allowance be made by the department to the Coast Artillery Reserve Corps and that they be authorized to arrange their own transportation. I believe we can do it better.

The new plan of issuing rations is commended; ration allowance is sufficient after first two days. The food was satisfactory and well cooked. The assistance of the Army cooks was very helpful.

The order placing troops in the field should be such that there would be no question raised by the pay department. This is the second year the companies of the Reserve Corps have been ordered into camp without including the field and staff, it being necessary each time to wire to the paymaster general for authority to pay them. This should not occur again. The bringing to camp of detachments such as Signal Corps or Medical Corps should be authorized. Company cooks should be excepted from the requirement of three months prior enlistment. The positions of corps quartermaster sergeant, commissary sergeant, and color sergeant should be authorized in a State Artillery Reserve Corps, corresponding to those in an infantry regiment. With State troops having State property and responsibility therefor, and being a separate organization, the positions are absolutely necessary. The Reserve Corps is, for State purposes, infantry, and should not be crippled in that capacity, as the State largely supports it.

The instruction and drill given the companies was, in the main, very satisfactory and produced gratifying results. I believe the value of the Reserve Corps has been demonstrated. The camp should, if possible, be extended to 15 days, as the additional time would be of more proportionate value than that preceding it. The opportunity given the field and staff for instruction was limited, and I can readily understand that the companies are much more valuable to the service than the field and staff, but as it is impossible to create and main-

Digitized by Google

tain the companies without them the field and staff should be instructed as far as possible.

It is important that an instructor competent in modern artillery be detailed for service with the Reserve Corps of this State. If this northwest position is important an able Reserve Corps is needed; if it is not important no Reserve Corps is needed. An able corps can not be made without continual instruction, not desultory. If the corps is not needed vitally enough for it to be able to secure an instructor, it is not worth while giving time and money from civil life to its advancement.

The disposition of the camp was very thoughtfully and satisfactorily arranged. The treatment of the Reserve Corps by the officers and men of the regular service could not be bettered, and much of the success of the camp from the standpoint of training and of future support of the service was due to the extremely pleasant personal and official relations by the regular and Reserve Corps.

[Capt. WM. E. MCCLURE, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Washington.]

The encampment is not sufficiently long to accomplish the best results. I recommend that hereafter the encampments be held for not less than two weeks, and that if practicable they be preceded by a week's preliminary instruction of the officers of the corps by the officers of the regular establishment, and that the officers of the Reserve Corps report for that purpose at Fort Worden, Wash., a week preceding the time of the arrival of the enlisted personnel.

The work necessary to be performed by an officer of the Coast Artillery Reserve Corps is highly technical in its nature. A reasonable amount of study on the part of the commissioned personnel should not only be encouraged, but should be required. I recommend that a correspondence course under the supervision of an officer of the regular establishment be instituted.

Brig. Gen. M. P. Maus, commanding Department of the Columbia, in commenting on the foregoing reports recommended in part as follows:

That special commendation be expressed to the Coast Artillery Reserve Corps companies of the State of Washington for their excellent work during the annual exercises.

Digitized by Google

That the joint coast-defense and militia exercises be extended to cover a period of two weeks.

That one week's preliminary instruction be given to the officers of the Coast Artillery Reserve Corps.

That the authorized funds be made available for the militia authorities, and that they be authorized and required to provide their own transportation to and from the place of encampment. This for the better instruction of the militia staff officers, and to expedite and improve the service.

That the matter of the pay of all militia officers properly present at the annual encampment be provided for in order to prevent the repetition of annual requests of this nature.

That noncommissioned staff grades corresponding to those of an infantry regiment be authorized for the Coast Artillery Reserve Corps of the Sate.

That the bringing up of the militia companies to an enlisted strength of 100 men be brought to the attention of the State authorities.

That company cooks be exempted from the requirement of three months' prior service.

That it is advisable that Gold Medal cots be issued to the militia companies participating in the annual exercises in this latitude.

That an increased allowance of drill primer components and target material be provided for posts at which target practice is held by militia troops.

That competent instructors be regularly detailed for these troops.

O

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

FEB 21 1912
GIFT

WAR DEPARTMENT : : THE DIVISION OF MILITIA AFFAIRS

EXTRACTS FROM REPORTS BY REGULAR AND MILITIA OFFICERS ON The Joint Army and Militia Coast-Defense Exercises DURING THE YEAR 1911

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1911

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

WAR DEPARTMENT : : THE DIVISION OF MILITIA AFFAIRS

EXTRACTS FROM REPORTS BY REGULAR AND MILITIA OFFICERS

ON

The Joint Army and Militia Coast-Defense Exercises

DURING THE YEAR

1911

War 12-27

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1911

Digitized by Google

WAR DEPARTMENT.

Document No. 404.

Office of the Chief of Staff.

Digitized by Google

Extracts from Reports by Regular and Militia Officers on the Joint Army and Militia Coast-Defense Exercises During the Year 1910.

STATE OF MAINE.

Artillery District of Portland.

[Date of exercises: July 17 to 26, 1911.]

Militia Troops: Headquarters, band, and 12 companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Maine.

[Col. W. P. Newcomb, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Portland.]

The Reserves, consisting of headquarters, 12 companies, a band, and a detachment Hospital Corps, arrived in the district on Monday, July 17, and proceeded to their camps, which had been prepared by the advance detachments. The corps headquarters, Col. Charles Collins, commanding, one major, one major and one captain Medical Corps, and 6 companies (the Fourth, Fifth, Eighth, Ninth, Tenth, and Twelfth), encamped at Fort Williams. The lieutenant-colonel, two majors, one captain and one first lieutenant Medical Corps, the band, and 6 companies (the First, Second, Third, Sixth, Seventh, and Eleventh) encamped at Fort McKinley.

No organizations and no officers or men of the Regular establishment camped with them.

The system of instruction undertaken this year was radically different from that in years past, when the Regular troops had their coast-defense exercises at this time. From the outset the Reserves took full charge of the elements of

Digitized by Google

defense, having all Regular officers and all rated men present to instruct, advise, and assist. This was made possible by the good work accomplished during the indoor season by the officers and enlisted men detailed as instructors and assistant instructors in the various State armories.

The program of instruction was promulgated in General Orders, Nos. 13 and 14, these headquarters. It was carried out with such modifications as were imposed by inclement weather.

Artillery drills were started on the afternoon of the 17th, and from the first showed a great improvement over the past year. Subcaliber practice was entered on on the fourth day, and in most cases was sufficiently good to warrant the holding of service practice. One company, the Tenth, was not allowed to fire on account of its poor showing in drill and subcaliber work. This company had been very unfortunate in having its armory and installation at Brunswick destroyed by fire early in the winter, and also in losing its captain. The present captain of the company had been commissioned less than three weeks on its arrival in camp and had had no military experience. The result was what might have been expected, and was clearly shown in lack of efficiency and poor discipline. The 3 companies assigned to 8-inch rifles, Fort McKinley, were allowed to fire at stationary targets, their subcaliber practice having been fair, but not up to the standard of the others. The 2 companies assigned to mortars at Fort McKinley could not have service practice, as one pit was undergoing alterations at the hands of the Ordnance Department, while the carriages of the other pit, recently remodeled, had not been proof fired. One company (the Eighth) was unable to fire its record shots from Battery Blair (12-inch B. L. R.), being prevented by bad weather and shortness of time. The company showed its excellent spirit and interest in its work by requesting to remain another day in camp, without pay, in order to fire these rounds. The request could not be granted, owing to the fact that on the following day the Ordnance Department had planned to proof fire the mortars at Fort Preble, requiring a clear field of fire, and that on the following day the boats, targets, and field of fire were required

Digitized by Google

by the New York Militia, who had been here for three days. It is greatly regretted that this company could not fire, and I desire to testify to the satisfactory work they accomplished and to the excellent spirit shown by officers and men.

The other companies had full service practice at moving targets, with results that showed good instruction and training. The time of loading and firing was slow, due to lack of long practice and to care in taking all precautions for safety. Two of the standard 60 by 30 foot targets were destroyed, one by a shot from a 12-inch and one from a 10-inch gun.

Discipline generally was good, one notable exception being the Tenth Company, which, with the exception of the officers, one or two noncommissioned officers, and perhaps a half-dozen privates, was absent from night drill. It is understood that the colonel is taking disciplinary measures.

Camps were scrupulously clean, well policed, and free from flies. There was no illness reported.

The Artillery district boat from the Boston district was present for the service practice and was of most material assistance.

The Reserves broke camp and returned to their home stations on July 26.

The required reports were rendered. They show that, without exception, the officers feel that this has been the most instructive and useful encampment that has been held.

The following are the more important recommendations made, viz: That an Artillery district boat be available for use at *each* post; that garbage cans be dispensed with, kitchen incinerators being used in their stead; that more targets be available, so that in case of the destruction of several there need be no delay; that there should be an "inspector-instructor" at each post; that the tour of duty be two weeks instead of 10 days. Several officers of the Reserves also recommend that the encampment be held without the limits of the State.

[First Lieut. V. W. HALL, Second Company.]

Recommends: That efforts be made to send the corps, particularly the Portland companies, to out of the State posts. This should not be construed in any particular as a

Digitized by Google

reflection upon the Portland district or the treatment of the militia by the Regular officers and men. The point I desire to make is that if the men could be sent out of the State it would add greatly to the interest of the tour, would have a most beneficial influence upon enlistments, and would to a great degree improve the attitude of employers toward allowing the men leave.

[Capt. G. A. BUKER, comanding Fourth Company.]

Recommends: That the Fourth Company, if possible, be allowed to have subcaliber practice at Fort Baldwin next year before going into camp.

This company is one of the best in the Reserves, and the company and its captain deserve great credit for the interest they take and the work they do throughout the year. It is not, however, considered feasible to allow the practice desired at Fort Baldwin for the reason that the field of fire there is directly over a number of cottages in Popham Beach, among which a "short" shot might fall.

[Capt. F. A. GUPTILL, commanding Fifth Company.]

Recommends: That sentinels be given responsibility in caring for property; that company commanders pay more attention to instruction in military courtesy; that one gun or more be assigned to each company; that there be at each post a boat available for towing targets; that examinations for rated positions be held after the close of the encampment; and that the tour be increased to two weeks.

These are all good recommendations, and, so far as practicable, should be carried out.

[Second Lieut. G. E. FOGG, Fifth Company.]

Recommends: That arrangements be made whereby subcaliber ammunition might be fired by the companies on Saturday afternoons during the spring and fall.

It is believed that this can be arranged, provided the annual allowance for a company is not exceeded, if the company can be got together and taken to the post.

[Capt. KELLEHER, Eighth Company.]

Recommends: A special tour of duty for officers at the guns and range stations.

Digitized by Google

The district commander will be glad to assist in this matter. The Eighth Company, owing to adverse weather conditions and the total destruction by a shot of the towed target just at sunset on the last day of camp, was unable to fire its record shots. This was a disappointment to all concerned, and the company deserves credit for good work in its drills, subcaliber practice, and range station work during the firing of the Ninth Company.

[Col. CHARLES COLLINS, commanding the Reserves.]

Recommends: That subcaliber practice be taken up as soon as a company has sufficiently advanced, to be followed by service firing; that a suitable boat be provided for use in towing, so as to give better opportunity to fire; more targets on hand for the different firings in case of need; that kitchen incinerators be used in place of garbage cans.

He states "the value of the concentration of six companies at each post is noted, and, if possible, a scheme of further concentration could be made, it would be of profit. The value of an inspector-instructor is noted, but instead of one to each corps it should be one for each post."

Several officers recommended that infantry drills be held during the encampment. Not concurred in.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That hereafter the Coast Artillery Reserves, when serving at Artillery districts, be on the status of companies of the Regular service having service practice away from their home stations, and that the instructor regularly detailed with the Reserves accompany them in the capacity of fire commander.

That sufficient funds be provided to thoroughly screen all kitchens, and to cover kitchen roofs with tarred paper or other waterproof material.

That more thorough instruction in Infantry drill and guard duty be given during the winter under supervision of the regularly detailed instructor.

That, if practicable, the tour of duty be two full weeks.

That lectures be omitted. They can and should be given by the instructor of the Reserves in the armories.

Digitized by Google

That an additional inspector-instructor be detailed during the encampment, so as to provide for one at each post.

That, if practicable, an additional Artillery district boat be available during the exercises, in order that vessel tracking and subcaliber practice may be carried on simultaneously at both posts.

Either the allowance of material targets (60 by 30 feet) for this district should be increased or one or two additional targets should be provided for the use of the Reserves. The cost of two targets destroyed this year by the Reserves should be charged against the State allotment.

[Maj. W. P. PENCE, Coast Artillery Corps.]

An effort is being made to eliminate officers of little education and to replace them with technical men and college graduates. To avoid friction, this will be a slow process, but has been very successful thus far.

Officers have not passed examinations on first or second year officers' courses, nor the gunners' examination. * * *

While in camp they are always ready and anxious to learn, but the interest flags at other times.

Enlisted men belong to the mechanic class and have only a limited education. The corps is taking an interest in Artillery and has qualified several classes of gunners. This corps has five rated men and is working on more. There is one second-class electrician sergeant who has passed the War Department examination.

This corps is active and energetic in its efforts to become effective Artillery Reserves. Its efforts to secure gunners, rated men, and specialists who can qualify under the War Department requirements are most commendable and will soon make it a highly efficient organization. This corps has shown more real progress during the past year than any other State visited.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That new gunners' classes be organized and instructed.
That rated men be instructed and examined.
That additional specialists be secured.
That an Artillery engineer be secured.

Digitized by Google

That an officers' camp be held next year. The officers do not know the drill, and their inexperience gives rise to a lack of initiative, which is their marked characteristic.

[Capt. M. G. SPINKS, Coast Artillery Corps.]

As a result of the experience gained during this encampment and the encampments with militia in 1908 and 1909, under War Department General Orders, No. 44, 1908, I believe the instruction given during the period of a Coast Artillery camp should conform to the following general ideas:

The instruction to be in the service of the guns and fire-control installation, subcaliber practice, preparation for service practice, and service practice. This will consume all available time. Battery drill, including gun-pointing tests, to be the usual order of things; fire-command drill the exception. Fire-command stations should be manned, details drilled in tracking, batteries reported to the fire commander, but battery drill ordered. Night drills limited to, say, two during the period. Subcaliber to be taken up as early as possible and distributed over as long a period as possible. It may be possible for some companies to fire subcaliber before the beginning of the encampment. Such should be authorized. Subcaliber being principally a gun-pointing school, as few guns as will answer should be set aside for it, leaving all others for the usual drills. Trial shots from subcaliber guns are useful in training personnel in determining muzzle velocities from trial shots. The time consumed in General Orders, No. 44, War Department, lectures, could be devoted with more advantage to practical work—preparations for target practice. There will be sufficient work of a very practical and instructive kind to keep all officers and many enlisted men busy most of the time outside of drill hours. The same lectures each year have grown irksome and frequently make no lasting impression. As a substitute, require the actual performance of some detail of gun or position-finding work, or the solution of problems. For example, measuring pressure plugs, determining from published powder data the initial velocity for the trial shots they are to fire; analysis of reports of prior

Digitized by Google

firing from their batteries. These things all have to be done—to assemble the officers and require it done under supervision is better than mere talking. A man usually remembers what he does with his own head and hands.

The tendency should be toward throwing the full responsibility for all preliminary arrangements and work during the encampment on the militia. In no other way will they develop self-reliance and initiative. * * * In my opinion too much is now done by the Regulars assigned to instruct. It is sometimes easier to do a thing than to show an inexperienced man how.

The Marine Reserves are not ready for problems in attack and defense or any other exercises not closely related to firing of their guns.

There should be no guard duty or Infantry exercises other than an evening parade followed by a short Infantry drill, and possible calisthenics in the early morning. If for any reason guard is found necessary, it should be by company and not by detail from the several companies.

The separation of this command into two parts at different posts has not been productive of the best results. The methods of instruction were necessarily different. The colonel in command could exercise little or no control of the companies detached from his headquarters. These companies are from Portland and seven other towns within a radius of about 40 miles. They are seldom if ever brought together except at the annual encampments. It is therefore very desirable to assemble them all at one place so that the colonel and other field officers may exercise their proper commands, so as to become acquainted, so that instruction may be concentrated and gun practice facilitated. The 12 companies are assigned to 6-inch, 8-inch, 10-inch, and 12-inch guns, and to 12-inch mortars. Companies at different home stations must have separate instruction, but the instruction for companies at the same home station might be combined with advantage. The Portland companies, four in number, are assigned to 6-inch and 10-inch guns and to mortars. They should be the same. The question of reassignment and consolidation of camps is now under consideration.

A longer period in camp would have enabled all service practice to be completed. The three days following the

Digitized by Google

encampment would have been ample, breaking camp on Saturday instead of Wednesday.

The matter of education of Militia officers in their military duties is recommended for serious consideration.

The enlisted personnel is constantly changing, too rapidly for efficiency. I am not certain what the causes are and am not prepared to suggest remedies. Broadly speaking, something must be done to popularize the State military service so as to attract more men and to hold them. Federal pay has been suggested. The State of Maine now pays for all drills. Others are asking for an encampment away from their "own back door" as they commonly express it—Boston, New London, or New York. This idea is growing popular. I do not recommend it. The policy of training troops at the guns they are to work in case of war should be adhered to. The Maine Coast Artillery are, as I understand it, intended primarily for the defenses of Portland.

[Maj. JAMES ROBB CHURCH, Medical Corps, United States Army.]

DETACHMENT OF HOSPITAL CORPS, COAST ARTILLERY CORPS, NATIONAL GUARD OF MAINE.

The medical officers are not proficient in preparation of reports and returns. I instructed them in this as far as practicable during their stay in camp, giving them reports and returns to make out and correcting them afterwards.

Both officers and enlisted men manifested a willing disposition to correct defects noted. While discipline was not rigid on the part of the militia organizations, yet there were no breaches noted.

Obedience to orders was often tardy and uncertain on the part of the enlisted men, but this appeared to be due to ignorance rather than to any spirit of opposition. Discipline had considerably improved at the close of the maneuvers.

The six companies at Fort Williams used garbage cans, which were emptied by the post scavenger. The Fourth Company was the only one of these companies which followed instructions and washed their cans daily.

While not bad, the garbage disposal did not measure up to the exact standard which makes it a crime to find bits of bread, bacon, etc., scattered about the cans.

Digitized by Google

In the camp at Fort McKinley no cans were used, all garbage, liquid and solid, being disposed of by kitchen trench crematories and the condition was most satisfactory.

I believe it would be better for the detachment to run its own mess. They had a strength of 21 and 2 qualified cooks. In so doing they would have practical schooling in the preparation of the ration in the field and in camp police incidental thereto.

The Hospital Corps men were given practical work at their own dispensary and were drilled both by their own medical officers and noncommissioned officers and jointly with the Regular detachment.

REMARKS.

That the Hospital Corps run its own mess.

If practicable the members of the detachment should have some schooling in equitation.

Under the present militia organizantion they are not necessarily confined to duty with nonmobile troops.

A course of instruction, at least for the commissioned officers, during the winter months either by correspondence or by lectures and "quizzes" by designated medical officers of the Regular service would ground them in work in which they are at present deficient.

The line officers of the militia at present have such instruction.

So far as can be judged from the limited opportunities afforded by the present experience, militia medical officers and noncommissioned officers are less qualified in their particular duties than are the line officers and the noncommissioned officers.

In view of the fact that the importance of a trained Sanitary Corps in time of war is secondary only to the fighting force itself, and that the efficiency of the latter depends largely upon the ability of the former to prevent more than an inevitable minimum of noneffectiveness, and since also, in general, it is impracticable for militia medical officers to take the course at the Army Medical School, it is suggested that some advantage could be derived by detailing Regular medical officers as instructors, other than during the brief period of an encampment, whenever circumstances render

Digitized by Google

such detail practicable, and their presence would be acceptable.

So far as could be observed here, State medical officers are willing and anxious to learn the military side of their profession and are glad to adopt suggestions or to receive instructions proffered in a proper spirit.

With reference to McCall incinerators, it is recommended that they be located with due reference to natural air currents, preferably on high ground, and with ample chimneys in order to prevent back drafts.

[Lieut. Col. W. O. PETERSON, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine.]

Recommends: That in future cookhouses and mess shelters be prepared in advance of the arrival of the troops. That the date of our tour of duty coincide with that of the Regular troops, or that larger details be made as instructors.

[Maj. JAMES M. PALMER, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine.]

The tour of duty has proven very satisfactory and the course of instruction as carried out reached every officer and enlisted man in a manner that must prove valuable not only to the individual but to the corps as a whole. The military courtesy and discipline was very much better than at any previous tour * * *.

The several range details deserve special commendation for the work accomplished, which shows the result of previous instructions at the home stations and proves that this course, under supervision of Regular officers, given at the home stations throughout the winter was the correct method.

Recommends: That at least one boat be at the service of each post, so that drills, subcaliber and service practice might be continued without interruption.

[Maj. MYRON E. BENNETT, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine.]

During the exercises the Coast Artillery Reserves have manifested a great amount of zeal, but the general improvement was not what it should have been. Speed was attempted before learning the details. Before the Reserves

Digitized by Google

can ever become efficient in artillery drill they must master the details before attempting speed. The response to calls and orders were not prompt. The work of the telephone was very inefficient at times. It would appear that all of these deficiencies might be corrected when the troops are in their armories.

Recommends: So far as the State troops are concerned, it is my opinion that it would be greatly to their advantage to have the Regulars in camp with them. With this arrangement, knowledge is acquired by observation, asking of questions, and criticisms from the Regulars, which in the past has been one of the best sources of information for the militia.

If the daily parade could be omitted and more time given to artillery drill the efficiency of the Reserves would be increased. With a good instructor, it is not a difficult task nor a question of very much time to develop a soldier in the Infantry work, but in Coast Artillery, for the militiaman at least, time is the most important factor.

[Maj. F. B. W. WELCH, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine.]

The tour has been of great benefit to the members of the guard, and the officers of the Regular Army have been untiring in their efforts to make duty beneficial to both officers and men.

Recommends: That, if possible, arrangements be completed for the tour prior to the arrival of the troops.

[Capt. F. E. CUMMINGS, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine.]

Recommends: That the Regulars be encamped at the same time and that they drill with the militia; this would cause rivalry, which is desired, and also we would be able to man all guns.

Suggests * * * obtain steam vessels for tracking purposes and not be obliged to depend on sailing craft * * *; that the militia alternate years in coming to Portland * * *; that the encampment be in September * * *; that it consist of 2 weeks rather than 10 days * * *; that men in the militia be paid extra for reenlist-

Digitized by Google

ments the same as the Regulars; and that everything possible be done to increase the size of the companies of the National Guard; they are much too small and it is very hard to obtain the right results from the small numbers. Urges that a guard of Regular troops be established throughout the 10 days at Government dock and at Casco Bay Landing, and that no member of the militia be allowed to go to the city without a pass, and that company commanders issue these passes.

[Capt. W. P. NORTON. Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine.]

Unless some means may be found to give proper attention and instruction to mortar companies, I would most emphatically recommend that they be transferred to some other branch.

Great progress has been made and the condition of camps show the effect of the instruction in camp sanitation. Guard duty shows a slight improvement over past years, but is still far from being as snappy and efficient as it should be. Military courtesy improved during the latter days of camp.

As an aid in recruiting the Portland companies I would suggest that they be ordered into camp out of the State at least once in 3 years, as in most instances the 10 days given to camp constitutes these men's vacations, and they object very strongly to camping in their own back yard. * * *.

[Capt. GEO. C. WEBBER, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine.]

The camp site was ideal, the sanitary arrangements fairly good, the food excellent, and on the whole the men were better situated and more contented than ever before. The company made steady advances in target practice * * * and the range section improved remarkably. We were especially fortunate to have very able noncommissioned officers as instructors.

[Capt. WM. SMITH, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine.]

Recommends: Kitchens should be boarded up to the top and covered with roofing, and windows put in so that screens could be used, and floors put in.

Digitized by Google

Incinerators should be done away with and water-closets built.

Mess tents should be covered over; * * *.

[Capt. HARRY GOODIER, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine.]

In summing up the benefits derived from this tour of duty it is my opinion that by throwing the Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine, on its own resources, practically, and with the added conveniences installed * * * has made this by far the most beneficial since entering the Coast Artillery Corps.

Suggests that better boat service be arranged; that the tour of duty be increased to two weeks, and that we start in sooner on our subcaliber practice so we can get more of it.

[Capt. ASA CUSHMAN, Jr., Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine.]

This has been the most satisfactory tour of duty that we have had, both in regard to instruction and discipline.

Recommends that subcaliber practice start earlier in the tour so that service practice could be commenced without delay and thus obviate danger of losing time on account of weather, etc.

[Capt. J. H. MACHETTE, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine.]

On the whole I feel that the tour of duty has been a great success and that both officers and men have profited by the able instruction furnished them.

Recommends: That after three days of drill on the guns and observation stations sufficient tugs and targets be provided so that either service shots or subcaliber may be fired at every available opportunity. That a guard be mounted every night during the tour; otherwise it is very difficult to properly police the camps and prevent raiding of cook houses, etc. That parade and Infantry drill be held every night possible to give the various companies every opportunity to perfect this branch of the service.

[Capt. J. J. A. MULHEARN, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine.]

The drill and instruction at the guns, in the magazine and range station were under the superivision of Capt.

Digitized by Google

Musgrave and a most able and efficient staff of noncommissioned officers, and in my opinion resulted in noticeably increased efficiency over last year, notwithstanding there had been at least 70 per cent changes in the personnel of this company since the last tour of duty.

All of this company had high expectation of an exceedingly good showing at subcaliber practice, but I believe the result at least equalled that of last year. Service practice aroused much interest and I believe had a very good and lasting effect. As the service practice is the zenith of the ambition of the men, I am skeptical of continued interest until next year among the majority of the enlisted strength. I would suggest that at future tours the service practice be a reward of merit based on subcaliber practice; that is, a certain figure of merit be required at subcaliber practice before a company be allowed service practice.

In my opinion the method of guard duty adopted at this camp was wholly inadvisable, as it did not allow proper instruction in this all-important duty and gave the new men especially a wholly erroneous idea of their duty while on guard; and, on the other hand, allowed an opportunity for the older and more knowing men to shirk and slight the proper performance of their duties.

Added interest would be aroused, especially among the enlisted men of the companies stationed at Portland, if some arrangement could be devised whereby the future tours of duty would necessitate a trip farther from their home station.

[Capt. D. W. WENTWORTH, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard State of Maine.]

The tour of duty in my opinion has been a profitable one. The companies have shown decided improvement over last year, in their work, due to excellent instruction during the past winter from Regular officers and noncommissioned officers.

The target practice has been, on the whole, very satisfactory; in some cases excellent. Better work would undoubtedly have been done had a sufficient number of boats been available for towing targets, and the service practice

Digitized by Google

crowded into practically one-half day, which did not allow ample time for figuring out of data, and their assimilation.

Recommends: That subcaliber practice begin on the second day in camp so that companies may have sufficient time to fire their allotted number of rounds of ammunition * * *. That adequate towing facilities be provided * * *. That a sufficient number of material targets be provided * * *. That powders be of the same lot. That projectiles be of the same kind.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Artillery District of Portsmouth.

[Date of exercises: Sept. 5 to 12, 1911.]

Militia troops: Four companies, Coast Artillery Corps, and detachment of Hospital Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.

[Capt. G. R. HANCOCK, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Portsmouth.]

The schedule as previously planned was carried out, though it was necessary to change the time of certain exercises, owing to bad weather.

Service practice with the 12-inch guns was held on the afternoon of September 11 and the morning of September 12 by the First and Third Companies, respectively. Each company fired two trial shots. No record shots were fired, as I considered the militia not qualified to have regular service practice, but was anxious for them to have the experience of firing a large gun. * * *

While the results, as far as a knowledge of service practice is concerned, were small, the lesson was good for the militia, for in those four shots they learned to fire a large gun and not be afraid of it. * * *

Service practice was not held at the 6-inch battery, as I decided that no practical results could be obtained by further firing.

* * * * * * *

During the eight days of the encampment there were three half days of rain, which materially cut down the time. It is therefore strongly recommended that the encampment hereafter be at least 10 days in duration.

Battery commanders were required to check up and sign for all property at their respective batteries upon arrival and to turn it over again in the usual manner, thus giving them an idea of property responsiblity.

Digitized by Google

The militia was made to blend powder under my supervision, all the officers witnessing it.

Every morning for about half an hour all officers were gathered together, and discussions of military subjects were held. * * *

There is no criticism to make in the matter of sanitation, uniforms, personal hygiene, obedience to orders, and military appearance, except for one infraction of discipline, referred to below.

The paper work was quite satisfactory and compared with any of the kind I have seen before by militia.

There was only one breach of discipline, when one entire company, except the officers, was absent from night drill. I investigated this and came to the conclusion that it was mostly the fault of one of the lieutenants of the company, who gave orders in this case in such a way as to allow the men to take advantage of a double interpretation. I do not believe this will occur again among these troops.

The principal fault noticed was the lack of knowledge in range-finding work, due partly to the fact that companies could not each furnish complete range details, and also to lack of previous instruction.

The governor of New Hampshire was here from September 10 to 12, and reviewed and inspected the troops and camps. He was accorded the usual salute and honors due his position.

The Regular troops from Boston and Portland arrived here the day before the militia left. The intention of this arrangement was to let the militia see night firing one night, * * *.

During the month preceding the exercises I arranged my own night drills so as to coincide with the weekly drills of the First Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire, and sent a boat each time for them. The results were most satisfactory, as shown by their drill and knowledge of matériel, as compared with the other militia companies. It is recommended that this matter be taken up, with a view to having this done in all districts where it is practicable. * * *

Digitized by Google

* * * During this encampment, due to the zeal of the militia, the results were greater than I had expected. * * *

One of our Regular officers stationed in this district was on sick report during the encampment, which left, in addition to the special instructor of militia, Lieut. Pendleton, only three of us to carry on all the administrative work of the district and help instruct the four companies of milita, one of them being assigned to a battery at Constitution and the others to batteries at Stark, a mile apart.

Recommends: That the militia be sent here for 12 days.

That the Fourth Company be changed to a 3-inch battery, pending the removal of the telephone and electric-light wires in front of the 8-inch battery.

That in future one Regular officer as instructor be sent here for each militia company.

* * * * * * *

[Second Lieut. W. ARMISTEAD PENDLETON, Jr., Coast Artillery Corps.]

Recommends: That at least two engineers and two electrician sergeants be appointed in this organization. There are a number of mechanics and electricians in the organization who should be able to qualify for these positions. These men could be instructed in the handling of searchlights, power plants, etc., during encampment, and if necessity should arise would enable this organization to operate a fortification without outside assistance.

That each company commander be required to make out a complete manning table for his company, and that each table shall show a complete range section; and in case the number of men does not permit the complete manning of a battery, one gun section be omitted from the table.

That the fire commander make out a complete manning table for fire command, detailing necessary men from companies, and that the manning tables from the companies be embodied with this and copies furnished all organizations before the next encampment.

That the time devoted to infantry drill during encampment be reduced to a minimum.

It is also recommended that a certain number of weekly drill nights of the different companies be assigned to Artil-

Digitized by Google

lery instruction and the remainder to Infantry drill and instruction. This is especially necessary in case an officer is detailed by the district commander to instruct at these meetings.

[Second Lieut. H. C. ALLEN, Coast Artillery Corps.]

The paper work was very well done. The period of encampment was too short. The pay rolls were well and quickly made out.

The range sections were very inefficient, but showed marked improvement. As most of the armories have plotting boards, range boards, etc., it is believed that they could be better prepared if they did more work at home.

Lack of Regular officers for each company was a great drawback, since the increased work, due to the militia, makes the time of the officers stationed here, available for instruction, very limited.

[First Lieut. JOHN MATHER, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Quartermaster's department.—The bill of lading was turned over to the quartermaster at this post to check the property. The majority of the property was described by weight only, the Gold Medal cots being the only articles described by number. It is believed that, if the regular quartermaster at the post of encampment is to check the property, it should be carefully described, in order that it may be correctly checked off on arrival. Otherwise the work in the quartermaster's department was very thorough and deserves commendation.

Subsistence department.—Some of the field ranges were incomplete, necessitating the borrowing from the post of sections of stovepipe joints and elbows.

It is suggested that the ration returns be prepared in advance and sent by the mess sergeant of each organization to reach the place of encampment before arrival of the troops, in order that stores and allowances may be drawn, the cooking utensils thoroughly cleaned, and preparations made for the first meal.

It is also believed that the encampment should be divided into two ration periods, first, on account of the instruction it affords in preparing ration returns correctly, and in cal-

Digitized by Google

culating the value of the ration and drawing the allowances issued; and, second, it permits the rectification on the second set of ration returns of any errors made in the first ones submitted, on account of additions or subtractions for men joining or leaving during the period of encampment.

The mess sergeants and cooks quickly appreciated the advantages of the ration. Everywhere a good variety of food was served, well cooked, and in sufficient quantity. Three of the four companies overdrew their allowances to a small amount, while one made a small saving, and it is believed that if these companies had remained in camp for a longer period, giving the mess sergeants and cooks a more extended experience in handling their messes, the ration would have been found sufficient for all their needs.

[Contract Surg. ARTHUR C. HEFFENGER, United States Army, assistant sanitary officer.]

The first morning inspection by the sanitary officers showed slight carelessness in policing and proper neatness of tents, but this was promptly remedied by the second day, and thereafter the police and general condition of the tents and camp were entirely satisfactory.

The company kitchens were kept in an excellent state of police. The food was of good quality, generally well cooked, and suitably served. The kitchen storerooms were inadequately supplied with shelving, fly screens, and ice boxes, so that meat and vegetables were unduly exposed. I recommend that a shelf be put on one side of each storeroom for bread and vegetables, and that a refrigerating box with a shelf across, holding ice, meat, etc., be furnished for each company. If this can not be done, a large refrigerator should be supplied in which meat and other perishable supplies for the whole battalion can be kept. The bathhouses and latrines were kept in perfect sanitary condition, the water supply and flushing leaving nothing to be desired.

The medical officers with the battalion were Maj. R. Wilkins and First Lieut. R. J. Graves, Medical Corps, New Hampshire National Guard.

There was practically no sickness in the camp. The work of Maj. Wilkins and Lieut. Graves throughout the tour of duty was intelligent, conscientious, and unremitting, and

Digitized by Google

much of the excellent sanitation of the camp was due to their effort. The Hospital Corps detachment was composed mostly of new men. They took to their work earnestly and performed their duties in a very satisfactory manner. The men without exception showed great willingness to learn. * * *

Lectures on military hygiene and sanitation were given by Maj. James R. Church, Medical Corps, United States Army, detailed an inspector-instructor at the encampment.

Owing to the uncertainty of weather conditions during the month of September, it is earnestly recommended that hereafter the encampment be held earlier in the season.

[Maj. CHAUNCEY C. HOYT, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

Recommends: That the tour of duty be not less than 10 days; longer time preferred. That a sergeant be detailed by the War Department as instructor for the Coast Artillery Corps of New Hampshire. That cartridge boxes be issued; also cleaning material, both soap and paste, for care of belts.

[Capt. FREDERIC T. HARRIMAN, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

Recommends: That a Regular Army officer and noncommissioned officer be detailed to each company for instruction. That the guard be made smaller and excused from guard mount until one-half hour before retreat. That the officers and noncommissioned officers for guard be assigned by name and the privates by number on the day previous to their tour of duty. That the latrine guard be diminished to two men, who take charge of latrines and shower bath.

[Capt. JOSEPH H. LAVERTUE, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

Recommends: An old guard fatigue to take care of the work about the camp instead of continually calling for details, which, though necessary, breaks the plans of the company commanders and first sergeants. That if the time of encampment was lengthened to 10 days it would be a long step in the right direction.

Digitized by Google

[Capt. ALVIN E. FOSS, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

Recommends: That the Coast Artillery Corps of New Hampshire have 10 days in camp, and all 12-inch guns have subcaliber tubes, so that both companies assigned to 12-inch guns can fire at the same time.

[Capt. C. C. CROWLEY, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

Recommends: That the Fourth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire, be assigned to either the 6-inch or the rapid-fire guns. Also that a commissioned officer instead of a noncommissioned officer be assigned as instructor during the encampment.

[First Lieut. I. H. WASHBURN, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

The advantages of duty with Regulars are becoming more apparent each year, the State troops showing marked improvement in personal appearance, discipline, and military courtesy.

The Regular Army pay rolls were completed this year with fewer errors and in much less time than ever before, the militia first sergeants having become familiar with the forms.

I am of the opinion that the first half of September is the best time of the year for these maneuvers, because of the small amount of shipping at this period and also because many militiamen can leave their regular occupations at this time who could not get away in midsummer.

[First Lieut. C. P. BODWELL, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

Service practice being held by the companies assigned to the 12-inch guns tends to make the men much more efficient. I consider the encampment a great success.

[First Lieut. FRANK T. MOORE, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

This encampment has been very satisfactory so far as instruction in Artillery drill is concerned, but would recommend a more strict enforcement of regulations relating to camp and guard details.

Digitized by Google

[First Lieut. CYRUS E. ROBINSON, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

Recommends: That the noncommissioned officers of the Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire, be instructed daily by a noncommissioned officer of the United States Coast Artillery Corps; that a conical wall tent be issued to each New Hampshire National Guard Coast Artillery Corps company at least two months previous to the encampment, for instruction in tent pitching; that during the winter a noncommisioned officer be detailed from the One hundred and fifty-sixth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, as instructor to the New Hampshire National Guard Coast Artillery Corps.

[Second Lieut. W. H. NAYLOR, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

Recommends: That a noncommissioned officer from the Regular Army be detailed for instruction on Artillery drill.

[Second Lieut. W. E. FARNHAM, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

Recommends: That a conical wall tent be furnished each company of the National Guard of New Hampshire, Coast Artillery Corps, at least two months before encampment, for instruction in tent pitching.

[Second Lieut. EDGAR A. DAVIS, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

Recommends: That an officer instead of an enlisted man be assigned to instruct the company.

[Maj. R. WILKINS, Medical Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

The drainage from the lavatory and shower bath should be overhauled, as it is in a leaky condition. Boxes of small size to hold the toilet paper would prevent it blowing about and an unsightly appearance.

Our equipment is now in good shape and the whole command tries to keep a clean camp. * * *

[First Lieut. R. J. GRAVES, Medical Corps, National Guard of New Hampshire.]

The sanitary condition of the camp has been excellent and the men have taken much interest in working toward this end. The tour of duty seems to me to be too short to accomplish adequate results for the time and money expended, and I believe that an addition of three or four days to the allotted period would nearly double the return on this money.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF MASSACHUSETTS.

Artillery District of Boston.

[Date of exercises, July 9–18, 1911.]

Militia troops: Headquarters, band, and 12 companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Massachusetts.

[Col. R. H. PATTERSON, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Boston.]

Suggests that the time of the exercises be not less than 14 working days, not including Sundays, which could be set aside for visitors, who should only be allowed in camp during these two days. Attention called to recommendations of nearly all officers, both Regular and Reserve, to the desired length of exercises.

That if possible the Reserves be recruited to a strength of 104 enlisted.

That some arrangements be made by which a storehouse could be erected at each post, to hold the camp equipage of companies assigned thereto, avoiding thereby delay when these Reserves are suddenly ordered to post as well as when ordered for exercises, such stores to be under lock and key and subject to inspection, moving, and overhauling by the State authorities only.

That the installation of the position-finding equipment be completed in all armories of this command, to enable them to properly instruct range details during drill periods therein, and that dummy guns, etc., be supplied as soon as practicable.

Company officers to camp and mess with company. Reason, a better understanding of the use of rations. Owing to the trouble experienced by the battalion at Fort Standish, I recommend that one company, 6-inch guns, be assigned to Fort Andrews; one company, 10-inch guns, to Fort Strong; and one company, 10-inch guns, to Fort

Digitized by Google

Warren. The commanding officer, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia, to designate the companies to go to Warren and Strong; that the six companies not able to fire this year be the first to fire next year.

No instruction as to guard duty, infantry, etc., that can be given in armories, to form part of instruction during duty at posts. More telephone drill in armories.

At Fort Andrews the Second Company fired at fixed targets, the commanding officer of the post reporting it not qualified to fire at moving targets; the Eighth Company at moving targets; Second and Eighth companies (mortars), Battery Cushing. Whitman not ready caused annoyance and some discontent on part of commanding officer, Second Company.

At Fort Warren, 10-inch and 12-inch guns; good record.

At Fort Strong trial shots fired by all companies on the 15th; owing to Sunday intervening firing was to take place at Strong and Standish on Monday, but dense fog prevented that day, and mist on Tuesday morning before departure. All other companies reported qualified to fire at moving targets.

[Lieut. Col. THOMAS RIDGWAY, commanding Fort Andrews, Mass.]

It is recommended that future routine reports be required only of inspector-instructor and detailed observers.

[Capt. W. H. MENGES, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Recommends: That a more detailed program be arranged and followed at each post. That every effort be made to eliminate theoretical instruction during the encampment, and that more practical work be attempted. That the militia be required to furnish all labor in connection with the policing of the camp, making and breaking of camp, and hauling of supplies.

[First Lieut. J. T. ROWE, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Recommends: That more officers of the Regular Army be sent to the harbor during the maneuvers.

[Second Lieut. L. B. BENDER, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Recommends: That plans for the encampment be worked out more in detail beforehand by both Regular and militia

Digitized by Google

officers responsible. That a sufficient number of Regular officers be supplied a post where the encampment is held to furnish adequate instruction. With the limited number of officers on duty at this post the instruction possible was entirely inadequate. That when Regular officers are assigned as instructors that duties be clearly defined in orders to avoid duplication of work or possible conflicting orders. That more regard for military appearance and courtesy be extended from the enlisted personnel.

[Second Lieut. M. B. WILLETT, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Recommends: That the Regular organizations and the Reserve organizations encamp during the same period.

[Second Lieut. E. L. DYER, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Recommends: That better administrative unity be obtained. That the Regular officer be held responsible for the efficiency of each militia company. That 6-inch battery have more than two record shots.

[Second Lieut. F. CANNON, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Recommends: That the companies should drill more with dummy projectiles before their service practice. The Second Company was very bad in the handling of projectile and trucks, due to lack of drill.

[Maj. D. W. KETCHAM, commanding Fort Strong, Mass.]

Recommends: That all work of a theoretical nature and all lectures, except on the material which the Reserves are actually using, be omitted, and that the entire time of officers be devoted to the practical work of handling and drilling their men.

[Capt. J. L. LONG, Coast Artillery Corps, Instructor of Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

The officers and enlisted men, especially the enlisted specialists, have shown considerable interest in their work.

Recommends: That more responsibility be placed on the militia officers. Instruction should be given by the militia officers, supervised by a Regular officer, and all instruction

Digitized by Google

be practical. All work except practical work at Coast Artillery be eliminated. Setting-up exercises for men new to such work will for a period of a week or 10 days do more harm than good. Infantry formations should be stopped, as it is a hardship to men who have had three Artillery drills in a day.

[First Lieut. P. M. GALLUP, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Exercises very successful. More has been accomplished by the Reserves themselves without help than in the three previous years I have had the opportunity to observe their encampment.

Recommends: That general orders pertaining to Coast Artillery be furnished officers of the Reserves for personal file.

[Second Lieut. F. L. PEREGO, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Recommends: Because of limited facilities on this post each company of militia should have a half-day designated early in the week in which to blend its powder and should blend it by itself. Fewer lectures should be given on account of lack of time. As instruction in guard duty can be given in their own armory as well as here, the militia guard should not exceed several privates and two noncommissioned officers and should be mounted with the regular post guard so that they can be properly instructed and supervised.

[Second Lieut. E. ROTH, Jr., Coast Artillery Corps.]

Recommends: That as the companies are so small no guard should be taken from them during drill hours and that subcaliber practice be started earlier in the encampment so as to give more training to gun pointers.

[Maj. WILLIAM CHAMBERLAINE, commanding Fort Warren, Mass.]

Exercises successful. The commissioned officers and personnel have shown commendable enthusiasm in performance of their duties. There has been a noticeable improvement in the drill and discipline of the command during the tour of duty.

Recommends: In order that company officers, especially company commanders, may become more familiar with the handling of the ration, they should be required to mess with

Digitized by Google

their companies. On several occasions the company cooks were extravagant in use of articles of the ration; more food was prepared than was necessary.

The battalion staff officers were zealous but had no previous training in the duties of Artillery engineer and communication officer, while battery commanders, range, and emplacement officers have preliminary training during the months of May and June in their duties. Such was not the case with the Artillery engineer and communication officers. It is recommended that they be invited to attend night drills of the regular garrison during the outdoor period.

There was a lack of blank forms and reports, sick reports, guard reports, morning reports, etc. These should be procured by the corps adjutant from the proper source and distributed to the battalion headquarters.

The strength of the companies should be increased, both in noncommissioned officers and men.

Reserve companies should not be assigned to batteries out of commission.

Instruction in armories should include preparation of reports and returns.

The Reserves should bring at least two suits of clothes, one a working suit, the other for dress occasions.

Instruction in the armories should include instruction in guard duties, posting of reliefs, saluting, challenging, etc.

Greater use should be made of the first sergeants. They should be assigned to a position on the manning details. Often their services are limited to making out the morning reports and guard details.

Program of instruction was too crowded; no lectures should be required during camp, but could be given at other times.

General Orders, No. 44, War Department, 1908, should be reprinted so as to include in one order all the amendments.

The range for practice at material moving targets should be not less than 6,000 yards.

That more care be taken of the small arms. In many cases rifles were found that were badly rusted. It is understood that each company has an armorer whose duty it is to keep the arms in proper condition.

Digitized by Google

[First Lieut. W. P. WILSON, commanding Fort Standish, Mass.]

In my opinion the exercises have been beneficial to those members of the Reserves who were sufficiently interested in artillery to be willing to endure hard work and forego comforts which could not be provided for troops in camp. * * * The encampment certainly tended to teach both officers and men something of the importance of the feeling of personal responsibility. At Fort Standish the troops had a splendid lesson in relying on their own responsibility and resources, and an effort was made to impress them with the fact that a battery commander was responsible for the adjustment of his guns and fire-control installation and not the district ordnance officer. Every effort was made to point out the source from which information was obtainable, but unless a battery commander could not locate the desired information it was not gotten for him except in certain cases involving safety. * * * I believe that the practical nature of the work done was of greater benefit than work done during some of the encampments where there were more drills in tactical command and a constant uneasiness because of repeated alarms.

Recommends: That a battalion of three companies of Reserves and one company of Coast Artillery be encamped at Fort Standish. The company of Regulars to furnish the instruction (as was done this year), and also to furnish the guard detail for the protection of the United States property at the batteries and on the wharf. A noncommissioned officer be detailed as a permanent instructor in guard duty. * * * That the old engineer barracks at Fort Standish be removed in order to clear the field of view from the primary stations and permit an important datum point to be seen. The lumber from this old building might be used in constructing a storehouse in which to store the heavy pieces of camp equipage of the militia companies assigned to duty at Fort Standish. That the sloping ground to the left and rear of Battery Morris be prepared as a permanent camp site, and that new locations be selected for shower baths, incinerators, etc. * * *

That company officers be required to camp opposite their respective company streets, with tents facing the streets in

Digitized by Google

such a way as to command a view of the street. If company officers messed with their companies, a company would not feel that its mess was being neglected, and a company commander would have close supervision over his men. Such a course would undoubtedly tend to greater comfort on the part of the men.

That all the militia officers familiarize themselves with all the important Government forms and blanks and that organizations provide themselves with the necessary field returns, ration returns, morning reports, duty rosters, sick reports, etc., before coming to camp. In order to insure uniformity in rolls in which men are mustered for United States pay, I would recommend that a model roll be prepared and a copy of this model roll furnished each company commander. All organization commanders should be informed in a circular or by letter just how rations are to be furnished, and that due notice should be given a commissary as to what articles it is desired that he will furnish and also the probable amount of each. * * * That the power to grant or withhold passes in the cases of militiamen be vested in the hands of the senior member of the corps present at a post; these passes, of course, should meet with the approval of the man's immediate commander. As a great deal of time is lost and a lot of confusion is caused by lack of knowledge of use of telephone, it is earnestly recommended that efforts be directed toward the installation of telephones in armories and the training of men in this most important part of the system of fire control.

[Second Lieut. L. WATTS, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Exercises as successful at Fort Strong as could be expected without target practice; at Fort Standish the exercises have been partly successful. Discontent and lack of discipline in part of the command seriously hurt the benefit which might have been derived from the instructions.

Recommends: That the schedule of drills be more light. That there shall be more time allowed for blending powder. That officers and men be granted passes to leave the post at such times as there are no Artillery drills or instruction. That this number shall not exceed 50 per cent of the total

Digitized by Google

strength of the command. That the caretaker detachment at Fort Standish be placed under the officer who camps with the militia; * * *.

[Col. WALTER E. LOMBARD, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises very unsatisfactory from the standpoint of a corps commander.

Recommends: More uniformity in instruction at the different posts. Better preparation at the various forts for the reception of reserve troops. Supplies to be received more promptly. More boats to be placed at disposal of district commander. More control over the members of corps by corps commanders. That corps commander be consulted in preparation of schedule for tour. Infantry drills should be omitted. That all lectures be omitted in future. That reserve companies be distributed at Forts Andrews, Warren, and Strong—four companies at each. That Fort Revere be assigned to Reserves for instruction purposes during the entire year. That fewer inspections be held during camp. That enlisted specialists be paid for the work performed by them during the tour. That storehouses be built at each post for storage of reserve camp equipage.

[Capt. FREDERIC L. WOODS, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises of value and highly instructive. Of too short duration.

Recommends: That State forms and blanks be discontinued and United States forms be adopted. That exercises in the future be of at least two weeks' duration. That the administration of the Reserves be placed in the hands of Reserve officers. That consolidated guard mounting be discontinued. That orders referring to Reserves be issued at as early an hour as possible in order to allow for delay in transmission. That camp sites of noncommissioned staff, Second and Eighth companies, be improved at Fort Andrews, and sites at Fort Standish be prepared if it is to be used again. That corps camp by battalions at Forts Warren, Strong, and Andrews, with headquarters located as at present at Fort Andrews.

Digitized by Google

[Capt. C. WARREN LEACH, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That 10 days at least should be required for camp. That the telephone communication system be better for the next tour of camp duty at Fort Andrews. Communication on the long-distance telephone very unsatisfactory.

[Capt. HORACE B. PARKER, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: Condition of Fort Standish not satisfactory. All the works are not completed and post not garrisoned. If these surroundings can not be improved, the 12 companies of Coast Artillery, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia, would be better sent to three posts, instead of four. Companies in future will have enlisted strength of officers and men, minimum 75, maximum 104, per authority of act of legislature, 1911.

[Maj. BENJAMIN B. SHEDD, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises fairly successful. The companies have shown progress in Artillery work, but would have advanced much more if the Artillery equipment had been in better condition.

Recommends: That the field officer in command of Reserve companies be assigned also as assistant post commander, to the end that all administrative and tactical orders, also special orders and instructions, will pass through him to his companies, and to enable him to become familiar with the post routine. More boats should be available for towing targets in order that the practice may be held without great delay. That suitable places for storage of property at each post be supplied. That one lighter be provided for transportation of baggage for each two posts.

[First Lieut. WHIPPLE F. SMITH, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That the enlisted specialists should be so warranted as to have some standing. Four of our most efficient men will apply for their discharges upon return to home stations.

Digitized by Google

[Second Lieut. ARTHUR W. HUGULEY, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises satisfactory, as far as various conditions would permit; namely, lack of time for target practice and overwork of the men, necessary, however, in the short encampment and transportation arrangements.

Recommends: Tour of duty extended to at least two weeks, so that the target practice might start at least six days before the encampment was over, thereby reducing the chance of weather interference, which this year has stopped the practice in the middle. I consider three drills a day, in addition to Infantry, too much for the men, and this could be reduced, with more time to get in all the necessary work. All the work we have had this year I consider necessary, but it is pushed into too little time, consequently the men are overworked, become dissatisfied, and recruiting, which is always hard enough, becomes a much greater problem. Our increase in numbers will help somewhat, as will also our expected equipment in the armory, but I still consider too much work is pushed into too short a space of time. As to the transportation arrangements, I think better results would be attained if we might do it in our own way. I think possibly our own quartermaster department, knowing our own men better, could cater to them more readily and please them more than could a stranger under the present system. I think it is hurried too much and that the wharfage facilities are very poor. I should like to see the United States Government allot the amount it cost this year to the State, to be expended each year in its own way, and I believe we could improve considerably on the present system, to the extent at least of pleasing our own men better, and thereby diminishing friction and promoting harmony, an end always to be strived for. I also strongly recommend the use of two lighters, both going and coming, in order to handle the tentage and baggage separately, thereby saving much time and confusion.

[Capt. CONRAD M. GERLACH, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises have not been successful.

Recommends: That but one company be assigned to a range tower, and not two. That armament be completed

Digitized by Google

in order that the companies assigned to them may man them and not encroach upon other companies. That an interior guard be maintained according to regulations. That there be one administrative head.

[First Lieut. EDWARD W. RAYMOND, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That some scheme be instituted to insure more uniformity of instruction in the details of our work at the emplacements. Also that the assignment of personnel to guns be so made that a detachment will not be deprived of the use of its mortar during the regular drill period, because some other company is using the same for target practice.

[Second Lieut. HARRY M. RUGG, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: Arrangements should be made whereby only one company shall use one range station. A uniform method of instruction so that only one officer shall be giving instruction in one company. Definite instructions as to who is commanding officer, and from whom we should receive orders.

[Capt. CALVIN S. TILDEN, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: Evening parades should not be held on days when there is afternoon drill and night drill. All orders should come from not over two sources, not four, as this year. Definite orders should be given as to whether men can leave the post when off duty at night and means taken to enforce the orders.

[First Lieut. FRANK A. YOUNG, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That the Regular noncommissioned officers detailed with our companies be placed in charge of one or more tents in our company streets and that they live with our men. If this were carried out they would have a good chance to instruct our men in military courtesy. That at the next encampment of this corps the companies be given practical instruction in dismantling the breechblock, cleaning recoil cylinders, and packing stuffing boxes, and, if possible, dismounting a small-caliber gun.

Digitized by Google

[Capt. OLIN D. DICKERMAN, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That enough batteries be in commission so that all the drill and practice can be held at the same battery. That we be allowed the same amount of service ammunition as the Regular Artillery have at one practice. One source from which to receive orders. That the mortar detachments of the Regular company to which we are attached drill with our detachment the first day.

[First Lieut. HARRY J. KANE, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That the Regular troops assigned to the same pit as our own be present for drill the first two days of camp and instruct the Reserves by drilling at the pit. That those companies of the Reserves who are able to qualify be allowed to have the same number of shots of record at one practice as the Regular troops assigned to same battery. That no Reserves be attached to batteries for drill and then be forced to have their service practice at another battery because of the failure to have the mortar pit in order for service practice.

[Second Lieut. HORACE J. BAUM, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That there be enough batteries in connection with their fire-control section so there shall be enough for each company for drill and service practice. Also that Reserve artillery companies be allowed the same amount of service ammunition as the Regular troops. That the drill of the Regular troops be not suspended during the encampment of the Reserve at the emplacements, at least for the first three or four days. That the encampment be under one administrative head, from which all orders be received.

[Lieut. Col. GEORGE F. QUINBY, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That one battalion be camped at each post, viz, Forts Warren, Andrews, and Strong. That the tour of duty extend over 14 days. That the guard of the militia

Digitized by Google

be mounted with the Regulars and that the officers serve as officer of the day of the post. That subcaliber practice be commenced the second day in camp. That all drills be with matériel and the lectures be dispensed with as far as possible.

[Capt. FRED W. ALLEN, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: Increase the company strength; have three camps instead of four.

[Capt. ALBERT L. KENDALL, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises very successful. The assignment of enlisted specialists has been very satisfactory and the work done by them instructive, practical, and interesting.

Recommends: The enlisted strength of the companies should be increased.

[Capt. WILLIAM RENFREW, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That all officers be required to requalify in the officers' course each year. That the enrollment of the Reserve companies be increased to 85 men. That a consolidated guard be formed composed of Regulars and Reserves.

[First Lieut. BERTIS E. GRANT, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That the strength of the companies be increased to 85 men. That the guard be mounted with the Regulars. That more time be given between reveille and assembly. That a model set of papers be made out for each battery commander.

[Second Lieut. C. A. PENDLETON, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That 20 minutes be given between reveille and assembly that the men be given time to dress. That it would be very beneficial to the men to mount guard with the Regulars. That all companies should be increased by at least 20 more men.

Digitized by Google

[Capt. ALONZO F. WOODSIDE, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That at the several posts the guard duty be performed by the Regulars and the militia mounted together. That the militia officers take their turn as post officer of the day.

[First Lieut. WILLIAM MONTGOMERY, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That the guard duty by the militia be dispensed with, as that could be done at their own armory, and give the time to artillery practice. That companies be increased by at least 20 more men.

[Second Lieut. GEORGE B. SAWYER, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises very successful, and would have been very satisfactory to all concerned if the fog had not prevented our firing our record shots with service charges.

Recommends: That a separate guard be done away with, and that the militia and Regular personnel be mounted together as one guard, and that the militia officers also take their turn as post officer of the day. That schedules for future tour of duty be so arranged that subcaliber and service firing be commenced early in the week.

[Capt. GEORGE E. HORTON, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: Men should receive instruction at guns and in ammunition room during drills upon powder, fuses, primers, and projectiles. If time during firing of other batteries could be given in instruction as to probable effect of hitting vessel I think it would be of good result.

[First Lieut. CHARLES H. EDSON, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: A detail of two noncommissioned officers at each company for instructors for camp. The vertical base system of range finding should be used in subcaliber practice. Instruction of some kind for ammunition detachment. One hundred and six men to a company. No guard duty for the militia, as men are needed at the guns.

Digitized by Google

[Second Lieut. AUGUSTUS S. REED, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That companies be increased to 108 men. That guard be mounted with Regulars and Regular sergeant to supervise the guard. That there should be at least 20 minutes between reveille and assembly.

[Maj. NORRIS O. DANFORTH, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That the officers and men have at least two uniforms (service and blue) to wear during the encampment. That the corps adjutant procure and issue blank paper for target practice, etc., previous to camp, so that officers concerned could thoroughly understand them. That cooks be instructed and cautioned about waste of food. That company commanders look after kitchens and cooks more closely. That company cooking outfits be carried back to their armories instead of being stored at the forts, as they might be needed in an emergency. That the First Company be assigned to Battery Stevenson (Fort Warren) No. 2 gun, instead of No. 3, Battery Bartlett, as the latter is out of commission. That lectures be dispensed with during camp, as the time is fully occupied by company commanders and other officers in the Reserves in preparing for service practice and filling out reports after practice is completed. That the paymaster visit the different posts to give instruction in preparation of pay rolls instead of using so much time at the pay table in making corrections.

[First Lieut. WALTER J. GILBERT, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That as far as possible routine orders be sent to the officers' home address instead of being given on arrival on post. It would give each officer an opportunity to pursue his instructions at home where he does not have the various other military duties on his mind. That officers be given instruction previous to camp on the preparation of reports, so that the time used in finding out at the post may be utilized for other things. That the enlisted men be given more opportunity for taking the prescribed gunner's examination.

Digitized by Google

[Second Lieut. HENRY S. CUSHING, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That militia troops in garrison carry sufficient clothing to enable the men to put on a fresh uniform after the day's work is finished. That the camp sites occupied by the First and Fourth companies be sodded. That if Infantry drills are to be held in future they be held at the beginning of the exercises.

[Capt. M. SUMNER HOLBROOK, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises were beneficial and instructive. Service target practice was conducted by this command at moving targets after five days of drill and instruction. Much delay and inconvenience was occasioned by the fact that the gun assigned to this company was not in condition for use.

Recommends: That in future exercises all material intended for use be thoroughly inspected and all defects remedied so that the time available for drill may not be consumed in waiting for repairs to be made. In this connection I wish to state that only a part of the subcaliber practice could be conducted on the gun assigned and that during the drill and target practice the elevating mechanism could be operated to depress the gun only with great difficulty.

[First Lieut. GILBERT G. SOUTHWORTH, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That the officers should be given more instruction in making out target-practice reports. That the period of encampment be extended to 14 days. That more time be given to extended-order drill and guard duty. That more time be given to instruction and examination of gunners. That one noncommissioned officer and three privates of the Regular Army be detailed with each company to eat and sleep with them that they may teach the Reserves the value of military courtesy.

[Second Lieut. JOHN A. STITT, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That the officers be given instruction in making out report of target practice. That future exercises be for the same period, 10 days. I would earnestly recom-

Digitized by Google

mend that a noncommissioned officer of the Regular troops be detailed with the Reserves while in camp to act as instructor.

[Capt. ALONZO K. CROWELL, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That the work be continued on the same lines. That officers of the line be camped with their companies or that telephones be installed in first-sergeant tents.

[First Lieut. FRANK A. D. BULLARD, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That the officers should be instructed in regard to the filling out of reports if possible before coming to camp. There are many problems to be worked out strange to many of the officers, and without the help of the Regular officers of the post would be impossible. The Regular officers I have always found willing to inform us, but in doing so they sacrifice their time, etc. That time be given the men to make and break camp without breaking their rest. Getting up early and being around waiting transportation is tiresome to the men.

[Second Lieut. EDWIN G. HOPKINS, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That each company be allowed an additional 50 rounds of subcaliber ammunition. That the tour of duty in camp be continued the same length of time—that is, 10 days.

[Maj. DWIGHT E. FULLERTON, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises most instructive and beneficial to all concerned. I am of the opinion that the schedule of work laid out and followed during this tour, though a hard one, proved very satisfactory in its results and should be followed in the future. Very few complaints of overwork were heard, and I believe a fairly stiff schedule, such as we have followed this year, keeps the men interested and pleases rather than otherwise. Inasmuch as all the men look forward to target practice as the natural culmination of their work, I believe that the possibility of disappointing them should not be overlooked or underestimated, and would suggest that next year

Digitized by Google

some means of dividing the actual time during which the course is clear between the respective batteries be devised. In other words, allow each battery so many minutes or hours of actual clear course, and when the time limit expires turn the targets over to the next battery. Delays at the emplacements would then be borne by the battery firing, where it presumably ought to be borne. It would seem that a reasonable rapidity of fire after trial shots should be considered an important component of the result we are striving for, as well as accuracy of fire, and in this way no battery would be entirely deprived of the chance at the target under any ordinary conditions of weather and harbor traffic. In regard to Fort Standish, a certain amount of discomfort was experienced by the troops encamped there because of the delays in the preparation of the camp and in the securing of supplies. No criticism of conditions is offered, for I know that every effort was put forward by the district commander and his officers to do everything possible for the comfort and convenience of the Reserves, and undoubtedly much of the delay in the matter of securing supplies was due to the inexperience of our own officers and their lack of knowledge as to Army methods in such matters. After the first two days all of these matters straightened out, and another year we should experience no difficulty in this matter. I wish to express the gratitude of every officer and man of this detachment for the painstaking efforts of all the Regular officers, not only to instruct, but to do everything in their power to make things pleasant and comfortable for us. * * *

Recommends: If Fort Standish is to be regularly manned by detachment of the Reserves, I would strongly recommend that an appropriation be asked for to level the camp site and establish more or less permanent latrines and baths for officers, as well as for the men. That some form of storehouse be built for the proper storage of camp equipment throughout the year. That a commercial telephone be installed at the post. Further, that the Government be asked to provide a launch for this post, in order that some form of transportation be provided in case of emergency and for sending manning parties to secondary stations at Deer Island.

Digitized by Google

[Second Lieut. WILLIAM W. WILSON, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That the old engineer barracks near the three trees be removed and the land adjacent thereto be properly leveled for a camp site. Camp site used in this tour was undesirable because of the soil being sandy, dusty, rocky, and poorly located and the ground very uneven. The Seventh and Eleventh companies' cookhouses are too near together to be sanitary. That we have target practice the same time that they do at Warren or Andrews, if necessary, so we will not lose our target practice, there being 10 different fields of fire. There should be a parade ground leveled off where the present camp has been, or elsewhere, as may be selected. That the officers have separate latrines.

[First Lieut. CHARLES H. LAWRENCE, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That separate latrines or incinerators for officers be built for the entire tour. That the camp site be properly improved. That if we are to be sent here regularly telephone communication with the outside world be established, as many of us have to use the telephone both for business and military purposes, even when we are in camp. That service firing be so arranged that no post be compelled to forego its target practice on account of weather conditions, etc., at the end of the tour. That transportation facilities for visitors to this post be arranged in ample time, as it means much to men stationed here.

[Capt. GEORGE M. KING, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises productive of much hard work and a great deal of knowledge gained, though incomplete without service firing.

Recommends: A higher and less dusty site for camping. I suggest the slope toward the beach below the old barrack building. The old marine barrack building should be removed, as it takes an extra guard to watch it and shuts off the view of the harbor from the position finders in the primary stations. A range and deflection board, chart, indicators, etc., should be installed in the Battery Terrill plotting room for the purpose of instruction. Some method

Digitized by Google

of receipts to show that companies on this post actually get supplies charged and sent them, such as ice, etc. Companies should be required to requisition early enough to allow for adequate supplies to be on hand at commissary for them to draw from. That a system of communication be installed in the armories to give the Massachusetts Volunteer Militia practice in this most important and least accomplished art.

[Second Lieut. WILLIAM D. COTTAM, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises successful, but under most undesirable conditions.

Recommends: More care should be taken for care of the troops and they should not be quartered in a place like this camp. Toilet houses should be ready for troops, and as yet the conditions in this camp are very poor.

[Capt. FREDERICK M. WHITING, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises very profitable and instructive for officers and men so far as Artillery work is concerned.

Recommends: That commissioned officers be treated with some consideration when the question of leaving post for necessary reasons is involved. That no company of the Coast Artillery, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia, be sent to post where connection with telephone (commercial) lines is not maintained. That the drill periods be shortened and that consideration for the pleasure of the men be given.

[First Lieut. WILLIAM F. ABBOTT, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises unsuccessful, inasmuch as the work was so arranged that the men were crowded too hard and did not get a chance to fully understand their work.

Recommends: More leisure time for the men and more freedom. Officers be allowed to leave post for business reasons. That telephone communication be established with outside world from this post. That the work be done according to posted list. That Infantry work be cut out if this is to be an Artillery post, except such ceremonies as are prescribed.

Digitized by Google

[Second Lieut. ALEXANDER L. GOLDEN, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises unsatisfactory, inasmuch as too much was attempted for the period of encampment.

Recommends: That more time for play or leisure be given enlisted men. That a more desirable camp site be found on the island. That more latrines and closets be provided for the men. That sinks, baths, and faucets be provided for officers. That the drill schedule, whatever it may be, shall be adhered to strictly. That officers may be given permission to leave the post when necessary. That the drill period be taken up with drill and not with unnecessary laying around the gun emplacement and range stations. That lights be installed in the quarters of the officers.

[Capt. FREDERICK W. HARRISON, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises instrumental in making the Coast Artillery Corps unpopular and will cause the service to lose many good men.

Recommends: All cookhouses, baths, latrines, etc., should be erected before the arrival of troops. Officers should not be obliged to use sinks with the enlisted men. Officers and men for reasons satisfactory to company commanders should be allowed to leave the post. There should be means of communication with the city. There should be less restriction concerning visitors. That all drill schedules should be made and followed. That the entire time should not be given to drills; many men use their entire vacation in camp. In order to keep good men in the service, it should not be expected that there should be all work and no recreation. Better commissary arrangements should be made so that food and ice can be obtained.

[First Lieut. HARRY J. SKINNER, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises unsatisfactory, inasmuch as too much work was attempted in allotted time.

Recommends: That camp at this post be pitched in some more desirable location. That location of incinerators be changed; that more faucets be supplied for washing pur-

Digitized by Google

poses for enlisted men; that separate latrines be supplied for officers. That officers and such enlisted men as company commanders approve be allowed to leave post when necessary. That schedule of drills be changed to allow more time for recreation of enlisted men, and that schedule be adhered to. That lights be installed in officers' quarters.

[Maj. HARRY H. HARTUNG, Medical Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: That the corps be sent to the three posts—Forts Andrews, Warren, and Strong—leaving out Fort Standish on account of the fact that the conditions there at present prohibit carrying out satisfactory sanitary conditions. That the sanitary arrangement at the various posts be more carefully taken care of before being occupied, as there were several sanitary conditions at Fort Andrews and Fort Standish which were faulty and took several days to rectify.

[Capt. DUNLOP P. PENHALLOW, Medical Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Recommends: Exercises of two weeks' duration. Prohibiting the enlistment of negro cooks, as they are dirty and inefficient.

[First Lieut. G. R. CALLENDER, Medical Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.]

Exercises extremely beneficial to the troops, particularly in regard to camp sanitation and discipline.

Recommends: That the headquarters of the Reserve force be furnished with a single shower with faucets on same pipe convenient to their tent. The same location of companies; the field hospital be located to rear of Reserve headquarters, this because of the closer connection between each unit and the necessity of the surgeon to be near both headquarters and the field hospital. That the morning police be participated in by the entire company and commands be given by a sergeant other than the first sergeant, whose duty it shall be to accompany the post commander on his inspection through his company streets and the latrines assigned to his company.

Digitized by Google

[Maj. W. P. PENCE, Coast Artillery Corps.]

The Coast Artillery Corps has been organized for several years and its long service and experience is reflected in steadiness and confidence not elsewhere shown. The commissioned personnel is unusually high class and includes men of education and experience, of independent means, and occupying positions of responsibility and trust.

The troops were divided among four posts on four separate islands. They remained in camp July 9–18, inclusive. My observation covered the period July 14–18.

All camps were satisfactory except at Fort Standish. That post is in charge of a caretaker detachment from Fort Strong and is not supplied with the necessary transportation, storehouses, or camping facilities. The camp site is on a dirty, gravel beach which it is utterly impossible to keep clean. There is no permanent sewer system. The shower baths approached completion as the camp closed. All freight had to be carried by hand. Commissaries were drawn from Fort Strong and some companies had neither fresh beef nor ice for 48 hours after reaching camp. Maj. Fullerton handled a very difficult situation with great skill and deserves much credit for the results obtained. The conditions at other posts were far more pleasant.

The Coast Artillery of this State is in a relatively high state of efficiency and some progress has been made this year. The progress has not been as great as it should have been. The interest has flagged a little; there is a tendency to rest on past performances.

It is believed that with the detail of a Regular Coast Artillery instructor conditions will materially improve.

This State is behind in the installation of the fire-control apparatus on hand in the armories. Telephones are on hand but have not been installed.

Recommends: That a new gunners' class be instructed and examined for qualification at once. That men be specially instructed and examined for the rated positions. That the men now carried as enlisted specialists be disrated at once and that none be appointed who have not passed the examination. That more attention be given in armories to infantry instruction. That the services of hired or temporary

Digitized by Google

cooks be dispensed with. That officers camp with their companies. That no militia troops be camped in the future at Fort Standish, but that four companies be stationed at each of the garrisoned posts. That the officers' camps be continued.

[Capt. RUSSELL P. REEDER, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Noncommissioned staff and band.—The noncommissioned staff officers should not be required to perform any duty which is not customarily required of the grade they hold. Nothing should be required that cheapens the grade, as for example, engineers and firemen required to do duty far below the requirements of these grades. An engineer should not be doing duty as quartermaster sergeant; if possible the State should detail a post quartermaster sergeant and post commissary sergeant for duty with the Coast Artillery Corps; this would remedy this defect.

Recommends: That at the examination of enlisted specialists to be held under General Orders, No. 170, War Department, 1910, in October, a preliminary examination be required; those who pass be accepted on probation for one year; this to allow them to become familiar with the requirements of the Coast Artillery installations; after the expiration of one year have a second examination which can be confined to the requirements of the Coast Artillery. It is not believed that many can qualify under the present requirements, as the conditions in civil life require a different standard.

First Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.—This company is in need of a permanent company commander; it is commanded at present by a staff officer detailed by the commanding officer of the corps. The second lieutenant, the only company officer with the company, was commissioned the day before they went to camp and is without any experience. The company can readily be whipped into shape and become one of the best in the command; if allowed to remain in the present uncertain condition, it will go to pieces.

Second Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.—This company needs Infantry drill to develop a soldierly bearing of the men and squad drill to

Digitized by Google

develop the noncommissioned officers. The range section has received good instruction, but the pit sections are in need of instruction and drill.

Third Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.—Give the noncommissioned officers instruction in their duties as squad leaders; allow them opportunities of giving instruction under the supervision of an officer on the drill floor, in order to give them confidence in their work, as they are badly lacking in self-reliance, both in Artillery and Infantry work.

The company needs instruction in military courtesies and guard duty; the men were found to be willing but ignorant of what was expected of them in this respect; this instruction must be given by an officer.

Fourth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.—This company has suffered by not having a permanent company commander; the captain has been away a great deal of the time and the lieutenants have been doing the best they could under the circumstances; however, there is good material to make a most excellent company if properly handled.

Recommends: That this company receive plenty of snappy instruction in Infantry drill and instruction be given all of the noncommissioned officers in their duties, they being required to drill squads.

Fifth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.—This company has good material, but is in need of bracing up and infusion of life into it; the men are willing, but the leadership is not good; everyone is too listless. It is believed that good, snappy instruction in Infantry drill will infuse new life into them.

Sixth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.—As this company has been under the command of its present commanding officer but a very few weeks, it is difficult to form any opinion as to its needs. Capt. Woodside is a bright, energetic officer, and it is believed in one year will have an excellent company. At present they are in need of telephone drill and Infantry instruction to give them set-up and steadiness.

Seventh Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.—Principally in need of telephone drill.

Digitized by Google

This can be given in their armory as soon as the installation is completed.

Eighth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.—Needs telephone instruction. This can be given in their armory as soon as the installation is completed. In need of Infantry drill in close order, and squad drill to steady the noncommissioned officers.

Ninth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.—Needs Infantry instruction, especially the noncommissioned officers, in order to give them self-reliance, which they now lack both as artillerymen and as Infantry.

Tenth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.—This company is in need of smart drills and a general bracing up; the material is very good; the men are willing, but their officers lack the necessary snap to infuse life into the men. They will need a great deal of hard work in their armory this winter to bring them up to the general average of the corps.

Eleventh Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.—Rifles of this company in bad condition; many were rusty, all were dry and in need of oil; some were full of sand and grit. The condition of the rifles of this company was so bad that it was deemed necessary to make a special report to the commanding officer of the Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia, in order that some action could be taken at once. The company commander apparently did not care anything about their condition.

This company needs a thorough shaking up; it is now by far the worst in the corps; the drill is very bad; discipline is at a very low ebb. The company commander has had a long and honorable service, but has lost his hold * * *; he is satisfied to let the company drift along as of old, making no effort to improve it. It is not believed that the present company commander can pull the company out of the present rut they are in; it will take a younger and more active man; until such a man is put in command there will not be any improvement.

Twelfth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.—Instruction in Infantry drill, close and

Digitized by Google

extended order, is needed both for officers and men, as they are ignorant of their duties. Telephone drill is badly needed. This can be given this winter in their armory, which will have the installation completed very soon.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

1. That the camp at Fort Standish be abandoned and that one of the companies now assigned to that post be assigned to one of the mortar batteries at Fort Andrews, a second company to 10-inch rifles at Fort Warren, and the third company to 10-inch rifles at Fort Strong. The ground at Fort Standish is unfitted for a camp; it is very rough, covered with small stones, and very dirty. This camp is dependent on Fort Strong for supplies, and with the present means of water transportation this proved to be far from satisfactory, and the difficulty of securing supplies was the cause of much complaint. It is believed that better results can be obtained by having three camps of four companies each than by having four camps of three companies each; with this arrangement each major will have a complete battalion and there will be men enough to completely man the fire commands in service. If the Fort Standish camp is retained next year it is urgently recommended that an officer of long service, not less than a captain in rank, be assigned to command that post. The young lieutenant in command this year did the very best he knew how, but lacked experience and did not always know just how to meet the more difficult situations that arose several times. The inspector spent as much time as possible at this post, but with the limited and irregular means of transportation at hand and with three other posts to look after it was a difficult matter to give as much time as desired.

2. That all lecture work for the officers be omitted while in camp; this work should be done during the winter in the armories; the course of instruction this winter will include the necessary lecture work, and with the officers' school, which is held just before the camp, it is believed that all the theoretical work that can be assimilated will be given. Lectures delivered to officers who have spent the day at subcaliber practice or who have had several hours of artillery drill, blending powder, etc., are of little or no value. * * *

Digitized by Google

3. That all matters relating to Infantry drills, instruction, and parades be regulated by the commanding officer of the Reserves. It is believed that joint guard mounting, Regulars and Reserves, is bad and that the Reserves should mount their own guard. It was noted that at the posts where there was a joint guard mounted that the guard duty was very poor; joint responsibility means no responsibility; neither officer of the day felt responsible for the guard as a whole.

The staff officers of the Reserves are in need of instruction in the preparation of orders and administrative work; if they are permitted to issue the necessary orders for Infantry work, guard mounting, and the ceremonies, etc., they will be learning something of their duties and at the same time the general result will be better.

4. That either all companies be allowed to fire at a moving target or that the same officer decide who will and who will not fire at the moving target for the entire district in order that the standard shall be the same for all. This year this matter was delegated to post commanders, as was the number of shots that were to be fired as trial shots; as a result there were four different standards; this naturally caused comment and dissatisfaction which can easily be avoided. This matter should be definitely defined in orders.

5. That there be but one night drill, and that this drill be made as instructive as possible by making use of all water transportation. Night drills with a small launch at short range running a short course are not worth much, and when the boats are in use most of the day towing subcaliber targets and vessel tracking they are not available for night work; the enlisted personnel is tired out after many hours of subcaliber practice or other work and take no interest in night drill when held each night.

6. That the requirement of having extended order drill be omitted; this breaks into the regular work of the artilleryman in camp and can be held more easily in the armory at the time of the annual indoor inspection. It was found to be a difficult matter to have an extended order drill without interfering with some important duty.

Digitized by Google

7. That all drills and duties be uniform throughout the district; if one post is required to have drills or other duties which is not required at another post there is comment at once. In order to secure uniformity all duties must be defined in the camp order, and when one post is allowed to omit a duty or drill all posts should have the same privilege. These camps can not be treated in the same manner as the Regular garrisons when it comes to matters of this kind; all must be treated alike.

8. It was noted that there was some confusion of command in this camp; this is to be avoided as much as possible. It is recommended that all matters affecting the Reserves be taken up with the senior reserve officer at the post and all matters of drill, discipline, etc., be handled by him in so far as they affect his command; he will then feel the responsibility of command, and the general result will be much better.

9. That inspection by the post commanders at the time of muster either be required of all or be omitted; it was noted that this was not uniform throughout the district. If the post commander is not required to report upon this inspection, it is recommended that it be omitted in the future.

10. That the requirements now required of the enlisted specialists be modified. It is recommended that a preliminary examination be given each candidate by a board consisting of the inspector-instructor, the Artillery engineer of the Reserves, and the Artillery engineer of the district. This examination to cover the work the candidate is familiar with, apparatus, etc. After passing this board, that he be given one year in which to become familiar with the requirements of the service, apparatus, etc. At the end of the year require the candidate to take a final examination. Men who are electricians, engineers, etc., in civil life are not familiar with the apparatus in use in the service; a man may be a very good electrician, but know nothing of the service telephone, or may have never seen a searchlight. In order to secure enlisted specialists who can meet the requirements, it will be necessary to give them an opportunity to familiarize themselves with the service and its demands.

Digitized by Google

11. It is recommended that the order for the camp be made as short and concise as possible. It was found that where the order included so many subjects and was of such great length that it was not read and that officers were not familiar with its contents.

All suggestions made by the inspector-instructor were promptly and cheerfully acted upon; the officers and men are willing and anxious to learn and only need be shown the way.

[Maj. C. J. BARTLETT, Medical Corps.]

MEDICAL CORPS AND HOSPITAL CORPS DETACHMENTS ACCOMPANYING COAST ARTILLERY RESERVES, MASSACHUSETTS VOLUNTEER MILITIA.

Military bearing of enlisted personnel satisfactory at Forts Andrews and Strong. Fair at Forts Warren and Standish. Mental qualifications very good, with the exception of the detachment at Fort Standish, which was below the average required for efficient service in the Hospital Corps.

Instruction in first aid has apparently been excellent, and most of the members of the detachments have as good an idea of this subject as can be expected without practical experience.

Recommends: There should be one noncommissioned officer with each detachment.

Noncommissioned officer to be detailed during part of each day in post hospital to learn paper work. The commissioned officers did the clerical work, which should properly be done by their subordinates.

Greater care in selecting men for the Hospital Corps and in promoting them later to privates, first class.

No blank is provided for report on the medical property.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF RHODE ISLAND.

Artillery District of Narragansett Bay.

[Date of exercises: July 9 to 16, 1911.]

Militia troops: Headquarters, 2 bands, and 16 companies Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Rhode Island.

[Maj. W. P. PENCE, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Personnel.—First district: Officers are a superior class of men, including many college graduates. They occupy positions of responsibility and trust and are accustomed to handling men. With more experience will make good. They are fairly well informed on their Artillery duties and possess a natural aptitude for this class of work, as they are engaged in mechanical or technical occupations. They display a very great interest in the Coast Artillery. They are active, alert, decisive men of ability, actuated by a marked degree of professional zeal.

Enlisted men are of the right age for military duty—strong, well built, and well nourished, with a larger percentage than usual of big, husky individuals. The company commanders make a special effort to secure strong men. As the companies are, with one exception, about up to the maximum authorized by State law, greater care in the selection of material is being exercised. These men generally are well educated and fully able to learn all that could be required; there are a number of college men in the ranks. All they need is experience. They take a great interest in their work and seem to never tire of the work at the guns and in the stations.

Second district: Officers are a mixture of superior men mentally capable of high-class work and of men of little or no education. The regiment was changed over from Infantry to Coast Artillery some few years ago and the colonel has been gradually reorganizing the commissioned personnel. The new material is as a rule very good, and time and

Digitized by Google

opportunity will eliminate the old undesirable element. They are active, alert men who take great interest in their work; the old Infantry element finds it difficult to readjust itself to the new conditions and takes but a lukewarm interest. This district is new at the Artillery game, but is making rapid progress. * * *

The enlisted men in this district are * * * young, small, undeveloped * * *. The average age is around 20. * * * Not over 40 per cent would pass a regular recruiting officer. * * *

The district shows a very marked improvement over last year, and with further elimination and experience will make an efficient addition to the Coast Artillery.

Drill and instruction.—There was little or no initiative on the part of battery commanders, due largely to inexperience. There were only four battery commanders who would do anything in the absence of the instructor. * * * Sections were willing and eager to learn.

The fire-command sections had had little or no experience, drill or instruction. They learned rapidly and with instruction will be able to do good work. Sections in the first district were more efficient.

As the gun and pit sections can not receive any instruction in armories they will always be the least efficient. The men have time in camp for only three or four days of drill and are usually the new recruits without any experience. They are slow and uncertain—new to their duties. They were willing and eager to learn. The men were too small, young, and light for the heavy work at the guns. Gun pointers were older and more experienced, but lacked a great deal of the regular standard. The length of time devoted to subcaliber practice is too short.

Remarks.—These troops were stationed at four forts accessible by water only. The number of boats available was insufficient. The State authorities had to hire their own boats to secure the delivery of daily supplies.

The camp sites were pleasantly located, except at Fort Wetherill, where the location is dirty, hot, and disagreeable, with no outlook. Kitchens were not screened. There were few flies. Sanitary conditions were very satisfactory.

Digitized by Google

The corps in this State has been undergoing a gradual reorganization. The personnel (commissioned and enlisted) of the first district is decidedly better than of the second district. The whole corps is enthusiastic about its artillery work. There has been a marked improvement this year over last, and with increased experience and the advantages derived from having a regular instructor the corps will make efficient Coast Artillery Reserves.

The progress has been so marked in the past year that all companies were deemed competent by the district commander to have service target practice at moving targets. * * *

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That the instruction and examination of gunners be taken up. There are some men qualified to be gunners in almost every company and it is but simple justice to give them due credit by announcing them as gunners.

Men should be instructed and examined for the rated positions.

An effort should be made to secure enlisted specialists.

The elimination of officers unsuited for Coast Artillery work should be pushed as rapidly as possible.

The length of the officers' camp should be increased. Having been changed from Infantry to Coast Artillery the officers have had to learn from the top down and there is nothing so satisfactory as an officers' camp to teach the details of the duties of the various positions at the guns and in the plotting room. Knowledge of these details gives confidence.

More responsibility should be thrown upon the officers so as to force them to take the initiative. In case these troops were called into active service there could be no Regulars to tell them what to do and when to do it.

[Lieut. Col. GEO. W. GATCHELL, Coast Artillery Corps.]

FIRST DISTRICT.

Field, staff, and noncommissioned staff.—The armory in Providence, R. I., should be arranged so that the field officers can have an opportunity to train in fire-command work,

Digitized by Google

and the care and responsibility for property should be so divided that staff officers may be trained in the duties that would devolve upon them in a post.

The ability and desire to do are present—it is opportunity mostly that is lacking.

Band.—Band composed of amateurs, quite well led, and furnishes very good music; makes a good military band. There seems to be nothing lacking in this organization. It seems to meet all requirements and is well equipped.

First Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—Camped at Fort Greble; assigned to Battery Sedgwick for both subcaliber and service practice. This company, so far as I could see, did the second best work (in service practice) of all companies assigned to mortars.

The problem in service practice was reasonable. The range was about 5,000 yards and the height of axis of instrument such as to expect fairly accurate ranges. The captain made use of previous shots to obtain arbitrary correction. He made a further correction after his third shot, and his next shot was a hit. Figure of merit, 7.79. Powder was not blended. Work of company satisfactory.

Company should have some larger men. Observers need more experience with D. P. F. Plotting detail needs more systematic training. Dummy mortar greatly needed to perfect drill.

Second Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—This company was assigned to mortars and did fair work in service practice. Camped at Fort Greble; assigned to Battery Sedgwick (12-inch mortars) for subcaliber and service practice. Problem in service practice reasonable. Range about 5,000 yards. Axis of instrument of such height that fairly accurate ranges could be expected. This company fired first at the mortars and without trial shots. Had the captain taken an arbitrary correction from results of his first and second shots, he would have had better deflection results, but his ranges were such that he would not have had any hits, although the mean range was only 28 yards short of the target. Work of company was fairly satisfactory.

Digitized by Google

Company needs some larger men. Observers need more experience with D. P. F. Plotting detail needs more systematic training. Dummy mortar greatly needed to perfect drill.

Third Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—This company was assigned to Battery Tousard (12-inch disappearing), at Fort Getty, but held service practice with 10-inch disappearing guns at Battery Hale, Fort Greble. Service practice problem unreasonable. After drilling at 12-inch guns, with horizontal base, this company was called upon for service practice with 10-inch guns at a range of about 7,500 yards with vertical base, using a D. P. F. whose instrumental height was such that fairly accurate ranges could not be expected beyond 5,000 yards. Ranges of shots indicate either bad seating of projectiles or a poor gun. Deflections were bad. Work of company was, on the whole, quite satisfactory.

Observers need more experience with D. P. F. Plotting detail needs coaching. Dummy gun greatly needed to perfect drill.

Fourth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—This company was assigned to Battery Tousard (12-inch disappearing), at Fort Getty, but held service practice with 10-inch disappearing guns at Battery Hale, Fort Greble. Service practice problem unreasonable, as range was about 7,500 yards and vertical base was to be used hardly fitted for firing beyond 5,000 yards. Results were far better than to be expected. Report of battery practice shows most rational work of any of the companies. Had the deflection been good, there would have been 3 hits on the material target. The fourth shot must have just barely missed the top of the target. The time made by this company was the best of all. The work of the company was very satisfactory.

Observers need to be perfected in range finding. Officers need to learn details of fire-control system. Dummy gun needed to keep up team work.

Fifth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—This company camped at Fort Greble and was assigned to Battery Mitchell (6-inch disappearing). Service practice of this company not very satisfactory. No

Digitized by Google

hits were made, both range and deflection being bad. No powder blended. No trial shots. Captain failed to correct range and deflection from observation of shots. Problem rather difficult for Coast Artillery Reserves, being about the same as given trained Regulars.

This company needs more thorough instruction. Some of the equipment of this company should be turned in and new equipment drawn.

Sixth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—This company was camped at Fort Greble and assigned to Battery Hale (10-inch disappearing). At service practice it gave the best exhibition of smooth work at the battery, but the results were not good. Powder not blended, and no trial shots. Shots fell so short that they were lost. Muzzle velocity was corrected for temperature of powder. Powder was of 1910, but seems to have lost velocity. Report of battery practice indicated either that range corrections were not properly applied or that travel used was excessive. Work at the guns was satisfactory. Work in plotting room not so satisfactory.

Company should enlist some larger men. Observers need more practice with D. P. F. Dummy gun needed to perfect drill. Officers need more thorough instruction, particularly in fire-control apparatus and in conduct of fire. Company should turn in obsolete and worn-out equipment and obtain equipment up to date.

Seventh Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—This company camped at Fort Greble and was assigned to Battery Mitchell (6-inch disappearing). Work at service practice not very satisfactory. Although witnessing the fire of company before his, he did not make corrections and all his shots were so far over as to be lost. Powder not blended. Some deflections very good, some very bad. Problem rather difficult for Coast Artillery Reserves, being about the same as given trained Regulars.

Company should enlist some larger men. Observers should have practice with Barr & Stroud range finder, as that will probably be used next year. Officers need more thorough instruction in conduct of fire. Dummy gun needed to perfect drill. Gun pointers should be trained to correct deflection.

Digitized by Google

Eighth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—This company camped at Fort Greble and was assigned to Battery Hale (10-inch disappearing). Problem in service practice not reasonable. Range too great for height of D. P. F. used with vertical base. Powder not blended. No trial shots. Captain failed to take advantage of shots fired by company before his. Deflections all bad but one. Range corrections not consistent, showing only fair work in plotting room. Time too slow. Work of company fairly satisfactory.

Company should enlist some larger men. Company should bring its equipment up to date. Observers need more practice with D. P. F. Dummy gun needed to perfect drill. Officers need more thorough instruction, particularly in fire-control apparatus and in conduct of fire.

SECOND DISTRICT.

Field, staff, and noncommissioned staff.—The armory in Providence, R. I., should be arranged so that the field officers can have an opportunity to train in fire-command work, and the care and responsibility for property should be so divided that staff officers may be trained in the duties that would devolve upon them in a post. The ability and desire to do are present—it is opportunity mostly that is lacking.

Band.—Band composed of amateurs. This is an unusually good military band whose march music is very good indeed. It needs a little coaching in the customs of the service.

Ninth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—Company camped at Fort Adams; assigned to Battery Sedgwick (12-inch mortars), Fort Greble, for service practice. Problem in service practice reasonable. Powder not blended. No trial shots. Time taken too great. So slow in elevating that command "relay" had to be given many times. Deflections excessive—one shot 3.°60 L. This may have been due to improperly carrying out method of check up. Work of company fairly satisfactory. Captain attempted to make arbitrary correction without sufficient data.

Digitized by Google

Company should enlist some larger men. Company should exchange some of its equipment and bring all up to date. Observers need more practice with D. P. F. Dummy mortar needed to perfect drill. Pantograph predicter needed for use in armory. Officers need more thorough instruction, particularly in fire-control apparatus and in conduct of fire.

Tenth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—Company camped at Fort Adams; assigned to Battery Sedgwick (12-inch mortars), at Fort Greble, for service practice. Service-practice problem reasonable. Results excellent, 50 per cent of the shots being hits. The time was slow so that the figure of merit was only 18.34. This company obtained the best results of any in the Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard. Work of the company very satisfactory.

Company needs some larger men. Company should exchange some of its equipment and bring same up to date. Observers should have practice with D. P. F. Dummy mortar needed to keep up team work. Pantograph predicter needed for use in armory.

Eleventh Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—Company camped at Fort Wetherill and was assigned to Battery Mitchell (6-inch disappearing), at Fort Greble, for service practice. Service-practice problem rather difficult for Coast Artillery Reserves, being about the same as given trained Regulars. Powder not blended. No trial shots. Range finding apparently rather inaccurate. Captain endeavored to correct range, but never got nearer to target than plus 201 yards. Deflections all bad. Work of company fairly satisfactory.

Company should enlist some larger men. Observers should have practice with Barr & Stroud range finder, as that will probably be used next year. Dummy gun needed to perfect drill. Gun pointers should be trained to correct deflection. Officers need more thorough instruction in conduct of fire.

Twelfth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—Company camped at Fort Wetherill and was assigned to Battery Hale (10-inch disappearing), at Fort Greble, for service practice. Service-practice problem not reasonable. Range too great for height of range finder

Digitized by Google

used on vertical base. Powder not blended. No trial shots. Range finding poor. Range corrections applied, absurd, varying from minus 430 to plus 410. Work of company only fairly satisfactory. Time of series excessive.

Company should enlist some large men. Company should arrange to have equipment brought up to date. Company needs more thorough instruction, and apparently needs more attention from its officers. Dummy gun needed to perfect drill.

Thirteenth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—Company camped at Fort Wetherill and was assigned to Battery Hale (10-inch disappearing), at Fort Greble, for service practice. Service-practice problem not reasonable. Range too great for height of D. P. F. used on vertical base. Powder not blended. No trial shots. Range corrections not consistent, varying from minus 70 to plus 90. Deflections poor except one. Captain failed to ascertain what powder had done on previous day and assumed too great a muzzle velocity. Work of company satisfactory on the whole.

Company should enlist some large men. Observers need more practice with D. P. F. Dummy gun needed to perfect drill. Officers need more instruction in conduct of fire.

Fourteenth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—Company camped at Fort Wetherill and was assigned to Battery Hale (10-inch disappearing), at Fort Greble, for service practice. Service-practice problem not reasonable. Range too great for height of D. P. F. used on vertical base. Powder not blended. No trial shots. Range finding not very good, but perhaps as good as could have been expected under the circumstances. Range corrections not consistent. Conditions (omitting travel, which was small) called for correction of about minus 6; those used varied from minus 640 to plus 150. Muzzle velocity assumed too great, as shown by previous firing. Shots all so short as to be lost. Deflections all bad. Work of company fairly satisfactory.

Company should enlist some large men. Company should exchange old equipment and bring same up to date. Observers need practice with D. P. F. Officers need more

Digitized by Google

thorough instruction in fire-control apparatus and in conduct of fire. Dummy gun needed to perfect drill.

Fifteenth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—Company camped at Fort Wetherill and was assigned to Battery Hale (10-inch disappearing), at Fort Greble, for service practice. Service-practice problem not reasonable. Range too great for height of D. P. F. used on vertical base. Powder not blended. No trial shots. Projectiles varying in weight. Range finding fairly good. Half of the deflections good. Ranges of shots varied from 203 short to 73 over. Last shot must have almost grazed the target. Time of firing series exceedingly slow. Work of company satisfactory.

Company should enlist some larger men. Company should exchange old equipment and bring same up to date. Observers need practice with D. P. F. Officers need more thorough instruction in fire-control apparatus and in conduct of fire. Dummy gun needed to perfect drill.

Sixteenth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, Rhode Island National Guard.—Company camped at Fort Wetherill and was assigned to Battery Mitchell (6-inch disappearing), at Fort Greble, for service practice. Service-practice problem rather difficult for Coast Artillery Reserves, being about the same as given trained Regulars. Powder not blended. No trial shots. Captain bracketed in four shots. If figures on report of battery practice are correct, it is not understood why there was not a hit for the third shot on right side of target about halfway up. Deflections were all good but one. Work of company satisfactory.

Company should enlist some large men. Observers should have practice with Barr & Stroud range finder. Dummy gun needed to perfect drill. Gun pointers should be trained to correct deflection. Officers, other than captain, need thorough instruction in conduct of fire.

REMARKS.

Service practice of these companies was conducted practically without help from Regular officers or men.

Second year's course recommended by board of officers convened by Special Orders, No. 227, headquarters Depart-

Digitized by Google

ment of the East, 1909, should be repeated in armory instruction this coming year, being made as practical as possible.

[Capt. Wm. L. Little, Medical Corps.]

Sanitary troops, Rhode Island National Guard.—The commissioned and enlisted personnel of the sanitary troops were both excellent. This detachment * * * had no district camp. These troops were scattered over the district in such a way that daily inspections were impossible. It is not practicable to carry out the spirit of the instructions because of the impossibility of assembling either the officers or the enlisted men of the sanitary troops.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF CONNECTICUT.

Artillery District of New London.

[Date of exercises: July 20 to 29, 1911.]

Militia troops: Headquarters, band, and 14 companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Connecticut.

[Maj. W. P. PENCE, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Personnel.—Few of these officers are engaged in occupations which assist them in Coast Artillery work * * *. No gunners' examinations have ever been held * * *. There is no Artillery engineer in the corps * * *. None of the officers have taken the first or second year course of instruction or been subjected to a Coast Artillery examination. * * *

All the officers that have come under my observation take a good deal of interest in their Artillery work. This has been especially true since Capt. Andruss began to instruct them. He has stirred up an interest which promises well for the future.

Some companies have as many as 50 per cent new men since the last camp. The colonel of this corps insists on the observance of the rules of military etiquette with the result that orders are given in the language of orders and not as entreaties. The men go neatly dressed with coats buttoned when outside the company street. The whole bearing of the enlisted men was very good indeed. There are probably 15 per cent who would be rejected by enlisting officers; otherwise they are a strong, vigorous set of men. * * *

This regiment held service target practice at moving targets. It was the only one on the New England coast that carried out its whole course of instruction as planned. All companies fired at moving targets. The Fourteenth Company made 100 per cent at 6,400 yards with 10-inch guns. One company made 100 per cent at the 6-inch guns. The corps left the post highly pleased. The firing was very slow. * * *

Digitized by Google

Sanitation and messing.—The camp, in general, was unusually neat, clean, and sanitary. No flies to speak of. The Regular garrison went into camp on the same site the day the militia left. The kitchens were all screened.

The whole corps camped together, the field being laid out strictly in accordance with field service regulations model. Camp was electric lighted. There was a shortage of water at the post, necessitating the cutting off of shower baths for officers. No baths are provided for the men. Bathhouses should be built. All water in camp had to be hauled.

It is recommended that a sewer be installed to carry liquids from the kitchen.

New kitchens are needed.

Remarks.—This corps spent 10 days in camp, July 20 to 29, inclusive. My tour of observation extended from July 24 to 29, inclusive. The whole corps camped at Fort H. G. Wright on one site in a central location. The camp ground was pleasantly located and strictly sanitary, except for kitchen drains. * * *

This corps was changed from Infantry to Coast Artillery in 1903 and during the eight years has retained a strict Infantry organization without making any effort to qualify its men for the strictly Artillery ratings and grades. There are no gunners, rated men, or specialists, not even an Artillery engineer on the corps commander's staff. The enlisted material is far superior to the commissioned.

The enlisted strength has decreased in the last year and one company was disbanded; the companies are very small. Last year some companies were unable or not permitted to have service practice. Visitors were not allowed in camp except on pass obtained beforehand, a condition which was not generally understood, with the result that the men could not have their friends in camp. This year the passes were not required, but sufficient publicity had not been given to that fact.

The State Young Men's Christian Association furnished and maintained during the period of the camp a large tent to accommodate 150 men, provided with chairs, tables, newspapers, and writing materials, where the men could lounge, write letters, and enjoy themselves. Some form of entertainment or service held every evening with an attendance

Digitized by Google

of over 100. The chaplain of the Connecticut National Guard conducted a service on Sunday, July 23, which was attended by about half the command. This feature proved a most desirable adjunct to the camp and contributed much to the comfort and welfare of the men.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That the instruction and examination of gunners be undertaken at once.

That hereafter no men be appointed corporals who are not at least second-class gunners; and none appointed sergeants who are not first-class gunners.

That the instruction and examination of men for the rated positions be undertaken at once, and that none but first-class gunners be eligible.

That an effort be made to fill up the enlisted specialists' positions.

That a fully competent Artillery engineer be appointed on the staff of the corps commander, and that he undertake the recruitment and instruction of men for specialists.

That the instruction of gunners be done by company officers.

That the officers be required to pass a rigid first-class gunners' examination by January 1, 1912.

That the officers be examined closely on the second-year course for officers, and that those who fail to pass be mustered out of the service. The commissioned personnel of this corps is very weak.

That an officers' school be held next summer prior to the encampment; that it last for a week, if practicable, and that the officers be organized into gun crews and plotting details and put through a series of drills that will emphasize and teach them the details of the duties of the various positions. No man can teach what he does not know. These officers do not know their drill.

That new tentage be obtained before next year.

That the company armories be supplied with pamphlets descriptive of service apparatus, and that the Journal of the Artillery be subscribed for and placed in company armories.

Digitized by Google

That gunners' instruction pamphlets be furnished each company.

That passes to the island be no longer required during camp, and that publicity be given to that fact.

[Maj. P. H. McANDREW, Medical Corps.]

Hospital Corps detachment.—It is suggested that this detachment be recruited to the strength called for in Field Service Regulations, 1910, viz: Sergeants first class, 1; sergeants, 3; privates first class and privates, 20; total, 24. Good men for such a detachment are available and could be well trained during the school year.

That during the next encampment the detachment provide its own mess. This will give the men practical experience in cooking and mess management.

That the following blank forms be provided: (*a*) Daily sick report, Form 339, A. G. O.; (*b*) morning report of the detachment, Form 332, A. G. O.; (*c*) surgeon's morning report of sick, Form 71, Medical Department, United States Army.

The present method of keeping the record of sick and wounded in a blank book is unsatisfactory and no report of same is rendered upon the termination of camp. To properly keep this record and render report of same the following should be supplied: Typewriter; Forms 51, 51a, and 52, Medical Department, United States Army.

That all medical officers and enlisted men of the Hospital Corps be required to attend the full course of instruction in drill and field work during the school year.

It was noticed that some companies of the Coast Artillery Reserves were not provided with any form of daily sick report; some had the old form, but none the new 339, A. G. O., ed. Feb. 14, 1908. The sick report was very light, not a case serious enough to be admitted to hospital. There were a few cases marked "quarters," such as slight injuries and digestive troubles. The latter were carefully observed, but proved slight. No infectious or contagious diseases reported.

[Capt. MALCOLM P. ANDRUSS, Coast Artillery Corps.]

* * * * * * *

During the time that the several companies were not actively engaged in blending powder or holding subcaliber

Digitized by Google

practice, battery drill was held in preparation for service practice.

* * * * * * *

The Third, Fifth, Eighth, and Tenth companies fired their service practice under conditions of weather that were far from favorable, a 20-mile wind blowing at the time. All the companies assigned to 6-inch guns fired their service practice on Saturday morning under ideal conditions of wind and weather, resulting in 14 hits out of a possible 20. Two companies assigned to 10-inch guns completed their service firing on this same date, resulting in 100 per cent of hits for the Fourteenth Company and 33⅓ per cent of hits for the First Company.

The work of the detachments as a whole was most satisfactory and gives promise of great accomplishments in future firings. The application of the knowledge gained by the commissioned personnel during the past year was particularly noticeable and goes to prove that time spent in instruction work in the armories during the winter months and also during the officers' school of instruction is beginning to bear fruit. Heretofore, during encampments, so much time has been consumed in preliminary drills that it has been impossible to complete service practice, which fact has materially affected the efficiency of the several organizations, particularly along the lines of recruitment. It will be noted that only one day was devoted exclusively to drills, subcaliber practice beginning on the second day of the encampment. The district commander, by personally examining each company, assured himself of the proficiency of each organization before subcaliber practice was authorized. The weather conditions during the week of encampment were not at all favorable for Artillery work, and it looked as though this year would be a repetition of former years in regard to the unfinished business, but on the morning of the last day of the encampment an opportunity for firing presented itself and seven companies were disposed of. This completed the firing of the whole corps, and the troops took their departure in high spirits, which was most gratifying to everyone concerned. I believe this very fact will be of great benefit to the corps, and that next year the increase in the personnel will be noticeable. As an illustra-

Digitized by Google

tion of what successful target practice means to a company, I will cite the case of the Fourteenth Company. This company, at the time of encampment last year, had an enlisted personnel of 57 men, and in my opinion was one of the best organizations in the corps. They came to camp full of hope, but returned to the home station with the usual discouragement—no service practice. This year this same company came to camp with only 31 men, but, fortunately, it went away carrying off the palm, having made 100 per cent of hits with 10-inch guns. It will be interesting to note the results of this practice as regards recruiting of the company. Target practice is the consummation of the year's work, and failure to complete it impairs the efficiency of an organization just as the vitality of a plant is affected by the absence of proper sustenance.

It is thought that a very marked improvement in the strength of the corps will be noted next year as a result of the work accomplished during the past 10 days.

A new departure was instituted this year as regards the assignment of the several elements of the corps. Heretofore the organization was broken up, the companies being distributed among the several posts comprising this district. This year, for the first since the reorganization, the corps went into camp as a whole and the results were most satisfactory to all concerned. The massing of all the troops at one post is going to stimulate the esprit de corps in a manner that could not be hoped for under the old régime. It is recommended that this idea be further carried out in future encampments, for the benefits to be derived from the associations, both official and social, can not help but work for the betterment of the corps.

That the work of instructing the National Guard and of molding it into an effective reserve force is rapidly progressing no one can deny, but as time rolls on we should attempt greater things and not rest content until each organization has reached that state of efficiency where it would be policy to loosen the bonds of the sheltering wing of the Regular establishment and allow that freedom of action that would be mandatory in time of actual hostility. With this idea in view it would seem to me that the first step along these lines should be the shifting of the responsibility in regard to the

Digitized by Google

supervision of active Artillery work from the shoulders of the Artillery district commander to those of the Reserve commander, the inspector-instructor acting as advisor to the latter in regard to the technical details. During this encampment Col. Fitch, a most capable officer, and his fire commanders, occupied an anomalous position, were given no responsibility, and consequently profited little by the work taken up, whereas had they been required to personally conduct the firings they would have gained valuable experience, experience that would, in a small way, give them some idea as to the nature of the duties that would devolve upon them in time of war. Under present arrangements the field officers are marking time and are deriving little or no benefit from the encampments. * * *

It is thought that the allowance of ammunition for these encampments should be increased, particularly for companies assigned to mortars and to 10-inch and 12-inch guns. Great care was exercised during the firing in carrying out the precautions for safety and no accidents occurred.

Particularly good work was done by the Seventh Company, considering the fact that this company has but recently organized and has participated in its initial camp—the company making three hits out of four shots with 6-inch guns.

The discipline and orderly conduct of the troops throughout the tour excited considerable favorable comment, and no trace of rowdyism was displayed. I did not detect one case of drunkenness among the Reserve troops throughout the entire encampment, and it was the consensus of opinion that the men came prepared for business, performed the several duties required of them with alacrity, and reflected no little credit upon themselves and upon those in authority.

In view of the fact that the Connecticut Reserves are permanently assigned to this district it is thought that proper storage facilities should be provided at Fort Wright to accommodate the bulk of the State property. Tentage should be issued permanently to each organization and marked accordingly. There should be a distinctive marking of all property pertaining to each company, the color scheme being followed. This method would simplify the

Digitized by Google

work of the baggage details, particularly as there are eight different shipping points to be considered.

The attendance at camp was all and more than could be hoped for. It is no doubt understood that employers are much opposed to granting vacations to their employees for the purpose of attending encampments, and this stumbling block has reached a point where it is a crying evil. Not only does this apply to the enlisted men, but to the commissioned personnel as well, and it frequently happens that a man has to take his choice between the encampment or his position. * * *

COMMENTS.

The period of the encampment is too brief—the tour should be for at least two weeks.

It was only by the rarest good luck that service firing was completed during the time allotted.

The field officers should be given more responsibility. Under the present arrangement the colonel of the regiment is nothing more than a figurehead. The whole organization should be on the same footing, as regards Artillery work, as a company having practice away from home station as contemplated in Coast Artillery Memorandum No. 11, 1910.

The enlisted personnel is far from satisfactory, it being next to impossible to secure the services of a sufficient number of intelligent men. Passage of the pending militia pay bill would greatly help this condition.

Tentage should be issued permanently to each organization and marked accordingly. Under the present arrangements it is stored at Niantic and Hartford and issued as occasion demands. Suitable storehouses should be constructed at Fort Wright to accommodate corps tentage, ice boxes, mess outfits, cots, etc. This would be a great saving of time, labor, and expense.

Definite orders and decisions should be promulgated in regard to the pay of the advance details. The present orders and decisions on the subject do not fully cover the conditions as they exist.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF NEW YORK.

Artillery District of Portland, Me.

Officers' School of Instruction: Headquarters, Eighth, Ninth, and Thirteenth districts, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of New York, held at Fort Levett, Me.

HEADQUARTERS COAST ARTILLERY CORPS, NATIONAL GUARD OF NEW YORK.

[Date of exercises: July 3 to Aug. 20, 1911.]

[Capt. JAMES B. MITCHELL, Coast Artillery Corps.]

The officers lived in a vacant set of quarters on the post, and took their meals at a hotel near the post.

Each officer and enlisted man brought a dress uniform, a service uniform, woolen, and an artillery working suit, all in excellent condition and of good fit.

The members of the staff of the Chief of Coast Artillery were assigned to duty with the different districts.

Lieut. Col. W. I. Taylor acted as my assistant in procuring the material for drill and target practice and was of great help to me.

The headquarters of the Coast Artillery Corps have given the undersigned every facility to carry out the program of instruction for this camp, and the relations existing between the headquarters and the undersigned are most harmonious.

EIGHTH DISTRICT, COAST ARTILLERY CORPS, NATIONAL GUARD OF NEW YORK.

[Date of exercises: July 24 to Aug. 6, 1911.]

[Capt. JAMES B. MITCHELL, Coast Artillery Corps.]

As this tour of duty was a school of instruction for Artillery officers, only 24 enlisted men were taken to camp, which

Digitized by Google

made the complement 50 officers and men, who were formed into a provisional company of Coast Artillery.

Besides the above, one officer and four enlisted men of the Medical Corps were present.

The work performed by the provisional company of Coast Artillery was very good, and its members only needed more time to become very proficient.

The zeal in the performance of duty was at times wonderful, when it is taken into consideration that the work was the hardest kind of manual labor, and that many of the officers were not used to such work in their daily pursuits.

The major surgeon volunteered for work at the guns, and did excellent work all during the tour as a member of the gun section.

As the Coast Artillery troops of the State of New York had been in camp on several consecutive years while the mobile forces of the State had been in every other year, it was decided not to take the enlisted men to camp this year, but to have a camp of instruction for officers instead.

In this district the program * * * was somewhat hampered by four and one-half days of rain and fog, and owing to illness in a cottage adjoining Fort Williams reservation the 12-inch battery could not be fired with service ammunition. However, all the work called for was done with the exception of the 12-inch service firing.

The officers were rotated in the different duties of the range and gun sections as much as was possible in the limited time available. In making up the manning tables, officers were assigned to duty in the gun section of the caliber to which their company is assigned at their home station.

Instruction was given at the 12-inch gun and 12-inch mortar.

The subcaliber practice was very satisfactory at the 12-inch battery, and four gun pointers were trained and several of the other officers given a chance to fire the gun. In the emergency firing the battery commander (Col. Austin) made 10 hits out of 25 shots.

No attempt was made in the record subcaliber firing to make hits, but all the time was devoted to train the range section, and the gun pointer and range setter.

Digitized by Google

The mortar subcaliber practice was held at a stationary target, but every effort was made to simulate service firing in the pit by firing on the minute bell and going through all the operations in the pit as if the practice had been at moving target.

It is regretted that illness near the battery prohibited the firing of the 12-inch gun. This was a keen disappointment to the Reserves.

The mortar service practice was held at a stationary target, but the firing at a moving target was simulated as nearly as possible. The work in the pit and B. C. station was very creditable. Five out of the six shots fell within the 50 yard in radius circle.

To save time in giving instructions in the duties of the different members of the gun sections, cards were prepared and distributed containing the duties of each member at the commands "posts" and "examine gun." If a member forgot his duties, instead of asking the instructor he then refreshed his memory from his card.

Lieut. G. A. Wildrick was assigned to duty by the commanding officer, Artillery District of Portland, during the target practice of this district, in the plotting rooms, and was of great assistance to me.

The nine sergeants of the Army on duty with the New York Reserves were divided up as follows as assistant instructors: At the gun, commander, range setter, gun pointer, and chief of breech; in the fire-control section, plotter, Nos. 1 and 5, No. 4, observer B′ and observer B″. The men performed their duties in a highly satisfactory manner and were of the greatest assistance to me. They are most intelligent, reliable, and energetic.

The details for target practice, other than those at the battery firing, were furnished from the regular garrison by the district commander upon request of the undersigned. All boat service was furnished in a similar manner.

Lieut. Paul Herman acted as safety officer in the pit at the mortar firing.

It is believed by the undersigned that all of the officers present absorbed a large amount of knowledge during their tour of duty by actually performing with their own hands certain duties around a battery at drill, subcaliber and serv-

Digitized by Google

ice practice, and that they will return to their commands better fitted to act as instructors to their own men.

NINTH DISTRICT, COAST ARTILLERY CORPS, NATIONAL GUARD OF NEW YORK.

[Date of exercises: July 3 to 16, 1911.]

[Maj. W. P. PENCE, Coast Artillery Corps.]

All the officers and enough enlisted men to bring the number up to 50 came from this district. There were in addition, as cooks, armory attendants, hospital corps, and orderlies, about 20 more men.

The officers are very strict in their observance of the requirements of military courtesy and etiquette. Their uniforms were neat and well fitting. They were a soldierly lot of men; strong, active, vigorous men ready for active service at any time. Not more than three or four would be rejected physically. Most of these officers possess the education and mental training which fit them for Coast Artillery work.

The enlisted men who came along were all first or second class gunners who had recently qualified. They were selected for the trip as a reward for the time and trouble spent in qualifying as gunners. They were a superior lot of men in every way. This district is seriously trying to qualify men as gunners, and for the rated positions as well as for the specialists' grades. Some have already been secured.

The officers have taken the first and second year courses in more than a merely perfunctory manner.

This is the most aggressively progressive district that came under my observation. The officers displayed a familiarity with their duties and a disposition to take the initiative not elsewhere observed.

Both officers and enlisted men occupied a vacant barrack; the officers took their meals at the Ottawa House; a mess was established for the enlisted men. These barracks had not been cleaned out before the militia arrived; water and mud had run into the basement, leaving a sediment an inch or so deep all over it.

I was present at the first day of subcaliber practice. Good results were obtained. Gun pointers got on the tar-

Digitized by Google

get at the second shot, and velocity corrections were made quickly and accurately by the range sections.

[Capt. JAMES B. MITCHELL, Coast Artillery Corps.]

As this tour of duty was a school of instruction for artillery officers only 13 enlisted men were taken to camp, which made the complement 50 officers and men, who were formed into a provisional company of Coast Artillery.

Besides the above, 1 officer and 4 enlisted men of the medical department and 1 musician were present.

The work performed by this provisional company of Coast Artillery was very good, and its members only needed more time to be most proficient. The zeal in the performance of duty was at times wonderful, as the temperature on several occasions stood as high as 97° at the battery where the drill was held. The work was at times the hardest kind of manual labor, and the officers performed it wonderfully well, considering that many of them were not used to such work in their daily pursuits.

As the Coast Artillery troops of the State of New York had been in camp on several consecutive years, while the mobile forces of the State had only been in every other year, it was decided not to take the enlisted men to camp this year, but to have a camp of instruction for officers instead.

In this district the program of instruction * * * was carried out completely. During the drill at the 10-inch and 12-inch guns on the first four days the officers were rotated in the different numbers of the gun sections as far as possible in the short time available. This scheme was also carried out in the fire control sections.

In making up the manning tables officers were assigned to duty in the gun section of the caliber to which their company is assigned at their home station.

As all of the companies of this district (ten) are assigned to 10-inch and 12-inch B. L. rifles, instruction was confined to these calibers during this tour of duty.

The 10-inch and 12-inch subcaliber practice was satisfactory. No attempt was made to score a large number of hits,

Digitized by Google

but attention was given to training the gun pointers, range setters, and fire control sections.

The 10-inch and 12-inch service practice was most creditable. The time of firing was somewhat slow owing to the extreme caution insisted upon by the undersigned in sponging the gun after firing and not hooking the short lanyard to the firing leaf until the block had been over one-half rotated and then not giving the command "trip" until the block was completely closed.

In this firing the limits of range as prescribed in C. A. M. No. 11, W. D., 1910, were carried out as it was thought best to accustom the Reserves to shoot at the same ranges as the Regular companies.

While no hits were made at the 12-inch gun and only two hits at the 10-inch gun (F. M. 37.6) the practice was considered satisfactory and its greatest fault was the want of good teamwork by the gun sections. With a few more days of drill the necessary teamwork would have been secured.

To save time in giving instructions in the duties of the different members of the gun sections cards were prepared and distributed containing the duties of each member at the commands "posts" and "examine gun." If a member forgot his duties, instead of asking the instructor he then refreshed his memory from his card.

Lieut. G. A. Wildrick was assigned to duty by the commanding officer, Artillery District of Portland, during the target practice of this district, in the plotting rooms, and was of great assistance to me.

The nine sergeants of the Army on duty with the New York reserves, were divided up as follows as assistant instructors: At the gun, commander, range setter, gun pointer, and chief of breech; in the fire control section, plotter, Nos. 1 and 5, No. 4, observer B′ and observer B″. The men performed their duties in a highly satisfactory manner and were of the greatest assistance to me. They are most intelligent, reliable, and energetic.

The details for target practice, other than those at the battery firing, were furnished from the Regular garrison by the district commander upon request of the undersigned. All boat service was furnished in a similar manner.

Digitized by Google

It is believed by the undersigned that all the officers present absorbed a large amount of knowledge during their tour of duty by actually performing with their own hands certain duties around the battery at drill, subcaliber practice, and service practice, and that they will return to their commands better fitted to act as instructors to their own men.

THIRTEENTH DISTRICT, COAST ARTILLERY CORPS, NATIONAL GUARD OF NEW YORK.

[Date of exercises: Aug. 7 to 20, 1911.]

[Capt. JAMES B. MITCHELL, Coast Artillery Corps.]

As this tour of duty was a school of instruction for artillery officers, only 16 enlisted men were taken to camp, which made the complement 50 officers and men, who were formed into a provisional company of Coast Artillery.

Besides the above, one officer and four enlisted men of the Medical Corps and one master electrician and two other enlisted men were present.

The work performed by this provisional company of Coast Artillery was very good and its members only needed more time to be most proficient.

The zeal in the performance of duty was at times wonderful when it was taken into consideration that the work was the hardest kind of manual labor, and that many of the officers were not used to such work in their daily pursuits.

As the Coast Artillery troops of the State of New York had been in camp on several consecutive years, while the mobile forces of the State had been in every other year, it was decided not to take the enlisted men to camp this year, but to have a camp of instruction for officers instead.

In this district the program of instruction * * * was carried out completely, although hampered somewhat by fog on two days.

During the drills on the first few days the officers were rotated in the different positions at the gun and in the plotting room.

Digitized by Google

In making up the manning tables, officers were assigned as members of the gun section of the caliber to which their company is assigned at their home station.

The instruction was confined to 6-inch and 12-inch rifles and 12-inch mortars.

The 6-inch and 12-inch subcaliber practice was most satisfactory. No attempt was made to score hits, but every attention was given to training gun pointers, range setters, and fire-control sections.

The mortar subcaliber practice was held at moving target after a few trial shots had been fired at a stationary target. Every effort was made to simulate the conditions existing at service practice. A large percentage of half hits were made.

The 12-inch service practice was very well carried out, and three hits out of six shots were made with a figure of merit of 135.03. The range was a little short of that prescribed in C. A. M. No. 11, W. D., 1910, through an oversight. The time of firing the service was rather slow on account of the care taken to sponge after each shot and in not tripping the piece until the breech was entirely closed.

For the 6-inch practice the mortar battery horizontal base line was used, and Lieut. G. A. Wildrick constructed a range board to enable corrected ranges to be sent to the guns. Three hits out of six shots were made with a figure of merit of 28.90. The second shot destroyed the forward part of the target and cut the tow line, necessitating a delay to repair the target. It is believed that had all the shots been fired at once more hits would have been made.

At the mortar firing three hits out of six shots were made with a figure of merit of 58.54. The length of the course for the moving target was very short and all of the shots could not be fired on one run.

The work of the entire personnel during this firing was very creditable, considering that firing was attempted at a moving target with mortars after only two days' drill and one day's subcaliber practice.

To save time in giving instructions in the duties of the different members of the gun sections, cards were prepared and distributed containing the duties of each member at the commands "posts" and "examine guns." If a member

Digitized by Google

forgot his duties, instead of asking the instructor he then refreshed his memory from his card.

Lieut. G. A. Wildrick was assigned to duty by the commanding officer, Artillery District of Portland, during the target practice, in the plotting rooms, and was of great assistance to me.

Lieut. Paul Herman acted as safety officer in the pit at the mortar firing.

The nine sergeants of the Army on duty with the New York reserves were divided up as follows as assistant instructors: At the gun, commander, range setter, gun pointer, and chief of breech; in the fire-control section, plotter, Nos. 1 and 5, No. 4, observer B′, and observer B″. The men performed their duties in a highly satisfactory manner and were of the greatest assistance to me. They are most intelligent, reliable, and energetic.

The details for target practice, other than those at the battery firing, were furnished from the Regular garrison by the district commander upon request of the undersigned. All boat service was furnished in a similar manner.

It is believed by the undersigned that all the officers present absorbed a large amount of knowledge during their tour of duty by actually performing with their own hands certain duties around the battery at drill, subcaliber practice, and service practice, and that they will return to their commands better fitted to act as instructors to their own men.

GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS.

1. That an officers' school of instruction be held at least every third year, similar in character to the one just held. That instead of 50 being the limit of the number comprising the provisional company of Coast Artillery it be increased to 100. This will permit of at least two guns being manned at a 12-inch battery and allow a larger number of noncommissioned officers being instructed.

2. That next year the entire command, constituting the Eighth, Ninth, and Thirteenth Artillery districts, go into camp at some post where target practice can be held. At the home stations of these districts such is not the case.

Digitized by Google

3. That during the indoor season of instruction in these districts that the school for gunners be given prominence, and also that instructions be continued for rated positions, in order that when the commands go into camp next season a large number of trained men will be available.

That while Reserve troops are under instructions at an Artillery post a boat for Artillery purposes be turned over to the inspector-instructor for the work at hand. If a suitable boat is not available in the district, one should be sent from some other district.

That G. O. No. 44, W. D., 1908, as amended, be rescinded and a new order be issued that will conform to conditions which now exist regarding Coast Artillery Reserve camps. This order should deal with Reserves camped at home stations, Reserves camped away from home stations, and officers' school of instructions.

That the results of Coast Artillery Reserve target practice be published each year in a similar manner to G. O. No. 94, W. D., 1911.

That when the Reserves go to camp the inspector-instructor be placed in charge of the work and he be allowed to call on the regular district commander for such help as he may deem necessary.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF MARYLAND.

Artillery District of Baltimore.

[Date of exercises: July 15 to 24, 1911.]

Militia troops: First Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Maryland.

[Col. ADAM SLAKER, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Baltimore.]

The commissioned and enlisted personnel consisted of 1 captain, 1 second lieutenant, 6 sergeants, 6 corporals, 2 mechanics, and 17 privates, a total of 2 commissioned officers and 31 enlisted men, aggregating 33. This is a gain of 7 enlisted men over last year.

There was a noticeable increase in confidence in handling the piece (one 6-inch gun), and in service target practice. * * *

RECOMMENDATIONS.

The time of encampments should be two weeks instead of 10 days.

The organization of a battalion of two companies with a major in command should be instituted at once. It is believed that two companies of 40 or 50 men can be enrolled just as easily as one and the emulation and competition incident to the natural rivalry would inure to the benefit of all concerned. The expenses would not be much greater and the efficiency would be much improved.

[Capt. CHARLES E. WHEATLEY, Coast Artillery Corps.]

The zeal in performance of military duties of both officers and enlisted men made this tour of instruction a very pleasant duty. Except those excused * * * no one was absent from any drill. No one was absent from 11 p. m. inspection, and when work was to be done, or additional

Digitized by Google

cleaning about the battery, all men went at the work in a willing manner.

The conduct of the men in camp was exemplary. There was no drinking, no loud noise or talking after taps. I do not hesitate to state that this company was, without exception, the best militia company I have ever served with.

Subcaliber practice was conducted by battery commander. At the suggestion of the instructor, subcaliber practice was conducted on the same lines as service practice. Trial shots were fired at a fixed target. The azimuth of tug, targets, and splash were recorded for each shot and the results plotted. From these results the range correction was determined. This work was done by the battery commander. Deflection for first shot was obtained as prescribed for rapid-fire batteries. This deflection computed by battery commander was given the gun pointer for the first shot at moving target. The gun pointer determined his own deflection for the remaining shots. The subcaliber practice was excellent. An average of 80 per cent of hits was made at each practice.

At the first day's practice, out of 52 shots fired at moving target 44 hits were made and the target so badly damaged that new cover and braces were required. The work of covering, repairing, beaching, and launching targets was done by the men of the militia company under the direction of the ordnance sergeant.

Preparation for target practice.—Inspection of gun and carriage, cleaning recoil cylinders, packing stuffing boxes, checking range scale and level of carriage with clinometer, blending powder; this was done by the militia company under the direction of the battery commander. The instructor was present, but his assistance was but little needed, as Capt. Austin had the work well in hand.

Target practice.—The trial shots were plotted by the battery commander from record kept of azimuth of tug, target, and splash. Instruction was given as to method of obtaining results of shots from camera films. The work was done by the battery commander and afterwards checked by the instructor. No errors were found.

Instructions as to making target-practice reports were given, and these reports were made by the battery com-

Digitized by Google

mander. Reports checked by instructor. Battery commander understood Memorandum No. 11, War Department, 1911; he was questioned by instructor on this order.

Remarks.—I am confident that Capt. Austin could conduct a service practice without aid or assistance from a Regular officer and could submit complete target-practice records of same.

Range officer (Second Lieut. H. S. Thomas, Maryland National Guard).—This officer understands his duties. Instruction was given relative to keeping of records for target practice.

Gun sections.—With the exception of three men the members of the gun section had drilled at a 6-inch gun prior to this camp. At first little team work was secured, but after a few drills the improvement was noticed. * * * The work of the gun sections at target practice was very good indeed and was commented on by the district commander.

The work of the range section as a whole was very satisfactory.

Service target practice.—Service target practice was scheduled for July 21, 1911. All preparations had been made and company was ready to fire. Just before the signal to start on course had been given a squall came up which upset the material target. The target turned turtle and was in such a damaged condition that the district ordnance officer stated that he could not repair it with material he had on hand. For this reason it was necessary to fire the following day and to use the pyramidal targets, 60 feet apart.

REMARKS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.

At present only one copy of Drill Regulations for Coast Artillery has been supplied this company, and this copy was not up to date, corrections made by G. O. No. 11 and G. O. No. 70, War Department, c. s., not having been entered. I corrected the book to date. It is recommended that more copies—at least 10—be furnished this company.

Time of holding camp of instruction: The period for this camp was from July 15 to 24. Probably the fact that this camp broke into three weeks was not noticed by those selecting the time. Going into camp on Saturday, the 15th,

Digitized by Google

caused a man to lose one day in that week, then he was absent the whole week, 16th to 22d, then the first day of the week, Monday, July 24, made him lose one day in the third week. I talked this matter over not only with the officers, but with a few of the enlisted men. The general feeling seemed to be a camp for 15 days, going into camp on a Sunday and breaking camp on Sunday, as it appears that it is just as easy for a man to get off from work for two whole weeks as to get off for any part of a week. In this way the time of instruction would be increased 5 days, and the men would be absent from work only two weeks. If the 15-day camp is not considered favorably, it is strongly recommended that camp either be made or broken on Sunday, as this gives the men an opportunity to complete or commence a week of work. In so far as this company is concerned, on or about July 15 is the best time for a camp. The men can get away most easily between the 15th and 30th of July.

That the allowance of service ammunition be increased to 3 trial and 10 record shots. This year the allowance was 2 trial and 4 record shots.

That efforts be made to induce the State authorities of Maryland to organize at least one more company of Coast Artillery. I am informed that when the subject of organizing another company is brought up that the State authorities say: "We have one company and it has about 40 men; wait until that company is full before organizing any more." From what I can learn it is the opinion that the organization of a second company would tend to increase enlistments in the first company.

Target practice forms.—It is recommended that target practice forms be supplied this company and that a study of preparation of same be included in the winter's work.

That as soon as the money is available a dummy gun, 6-inch, be placed in the armory. This would increase the efficiency.

This company is well equipped with fire-control installation, with the exception of azimuth instruments. Only one azimuth instrument has been supplied this company. It is recommended that before the indoor season starts they be furnished with another azimuth instrument.

Digitized by Google

The supplying of this azimuth instrument will, in my opinion, increase the efficiency of this company.

[Capt. S. B. AUSTIN, Coast Artillery Corps, Maryland National Guard.]

Of the program of instruction as carried out I have no criticism to make except to call attention to the fact that the first morning's subcaliber practice was lost owing to a seeming lack of preparation.

In several former reports I have stated that I did not believe the men received sufficient Artillery drill, and the results obtained in this encampment when two Artillery drills were held daily, even on the days when subcaliber practice was held, have shown the justice of my former remarks, for while there was no grumbling on the part of the men on account of the extra work, the results obtained in the service of the piece in the target practice showed that this time was well spent. In spite of the fact that fully 20 or 30 seconds were lost this time on account of the gun failing to go into battery properly the time of firing the four shots was 20 seconds better than last year.

The innovation this year of having the militia in camp alone I believe to be a drawback, as I think the men gain much from the contact with and the example of Regular troops encamped with them.

While the failure to equal last year's record in service practice has, of course, been a disappointment to both officers and men, I feel that this tour of duty will inspire the men with additional interest and enthusiasm in their work. This is largely due to the indefatigable efforts of Capt. Charles E. Wheatley, Coast Artillery Corps, and Corpl. Stokes, of the Twenty-first Company, Coast Artillery Corps.

[Second Lieut. HOWELL H. THOMAS, Coast Artillery Corps, Maryland National Guard.]

Recommends: That 15 days be allowed for camp in 1912, pitching and breaking camp on Sunday, thereby giving 12 working days. That the State of Maryland be prevailed upon to organize without further unnecessary delay a Coast Artillery Corps consisting of not less than two companies. That the company is indebted to Capt. Charles E. Wheatley, Coast Artillery Corps, for his untiring efforts and services during this camp of instruction.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Artillery District of Cape Fear.

[Date of Exercises: June 12 to 17, 1911.]

Camp of instruction for the officers of the Coast Artillery Reserves, State of North Carolina.

[Capt. H. L. LANDERS, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Cape Fear.]

Of the 20 Coast Artillery Reserve officers, 11 reported for duty on the afternoon of June 12. They were comfortably quartered in a large set of vacant quarters, quartermaster beds having been set up for their use, and kitchen and dining room material and personnel provided.

The day's work commenced with Infantry parade and battalion and company drill, lasting about 40 to 60 minutes. The National Guard officers took entire command. The officers of the garrison were on the drill grounds to coach.

After half an hour intermission drill at the emplacements took place. Here various sections were made of the officers, and they were instructed in the method of imparting instruction; they were made to realize the peculiar kind of work involved in filling the several positions on the manning table so that in the future they might be able to instruct men with a better understanding of the difficulties of the situation. They were shown the construction of the material which they handled, and acquired information as to its nomenclature. This instruction lasted two hours, and was followed by an hour's drill and instruction in the handling of the saber, rifle, and bayonet.

It was made clear to all that the purpose of this instruction was not to make the officer skillful in drill in so brief a period, but to make him familiar with the many fine points of drill which the officer of long service accumulates.

In the afternoon several hours were spent in the various offices, going through the routine administration work of the day, and looking over forms and reports.

Digitized by Google

From time to time special features were introduced so that the entire program, as prepared, was carried out.

The officers left the post on the afternoon of June 17.

All officers entered into the work most heartily; no one was hampered by the thought that he had behind him his militia company to instruct; but the work was carried on with a full appreciation of the fact that it was expected questions would be asked and that when asked they would be hastily disposed of.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

1. That a period of five days' instruction under conditions similar to these be considered as one of the duties of the Coast Artillery Reserve officers.

2. That a Regular officer be designated to visit each Coast Artillery Reserve company once every two months to fill all the duties of inspector-instructor.

3. That under the supervision of an inspector-instructor the National Guard officers figure out a scheme of corps administration in conformity with existing laws and regulations, and establish uniform customs, regulations, and methods of administration in the several companies, all under the direction and by order of the corps commander.

4. That the necessary ordnance pamphlets, War Department orders, drill regulations, instruction books, etc., so necessary in the Regular organization, be provided, under existing War Department orders, in ample quantities for use in the companies.

5. That after the designation of an inspector-instructor a correspondence system of instruction, to a limited extent, be established.

[Date of exercises: Aug. 7 to 18, 1911.]

Militia troops: Staff and five companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.

[Col. HENRY H. LUDLOW, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Cape Fear.]

Only the Coast Artillery Reserves participated as militia in the joint exercises of August 7 to 18, 1911, consisting of

Digitized by Google

21 officers and 238 enlisted men, Maj. Max L. Barker commanding, with staff and five companies, Coast Artillery Corps, North Carolina National Guard. All of these attended the exercises in August, 1910. Armory layouts had been provided at the home stations and some of them installed. The layout furnished to the Third Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina, is suitable for instruction with the 8-inch rifle, but the company is and has been assigned to 12-inch mortars, so that the layout was of little value in preparing for the encampment. The First Company, on account of financial irregularities of its former captain, was reorganized, and a new captain appointed but a few weeks before the encampment, and the home-station instruction was at low ebb. Many were retained by employers, especially in the Second Company, from Wilmington, which had the smallest attendance, three officers and 39 enlisted men. In all the companies a number of men were markedly below the physical standard of the regular service, but they were all anxious to learn and diligent in their application to the system of Artillery defense.

Excellent results had been obtained last year by assigning one inspector-instructor to each company and one for headquarters. This year Capt. Corput had been detailed as inspector-instructor and two assistants were assigned with Battery Swift, where three companies had been assigned, and one assistant with Battery Bagley, where two companies had been assigned. Capt. Perkins, Coast Artillery Corps, ordered here for duty during the exercises, was attached to the Thirty-first Company, Coast Artillery Corps, to command it, and was directed to cooperate with Capt. Corput, who was junior to him.

To insure emulation that will bring application and enthusiasm as well as to insure the best efficiency it was deemed best to have each company a completely instructed unit with its own fire-control section, gun section, and ammunition section. The independent and complete fire-control section is deemed the most important, as it requires more training than other sections. To this end each company was given three trial shots from the gun or mortars, from which it was to work out independently the necessary

Digitized by Google

corrections, after which the company would have one record shot at a moving target if deemed sufficiently advanced to profit by it. All the trial shots of any company were fired with the same deflection setting, as well as range settings, so that a mean deflection correction could be worked out, as well as a mean range correction. This plan, it is believed, will give best results for State troops and be worthy of adoption elsewhere. But it was not fully carried out. The First Company used the velocity for its record shots, deducible from the trial shots fired by the Second Company. The First and Cecond companies made correct deflection deductions, but the arbitrary correction was applied in the wrong direction in the range tower and both their record shots were misses for deflection. The remaining companies made two hits with three record shots. It is believed that the instruction has so far progressed that more than one record shot should be fired so as to bring in the time element.

The Infantry exercises to repel a land attack belong more properly to the supports than to the Reserves, but were applied on a small scale the 17th. These exercises, together with the strictly Artillery phases, made the day too strenuous for hot weather.

The duties of the different members of any detachment of Coast Artillery are so variant that they were more thoroughly taught by example than by explanation of word only. For this reason the plan of instruction adopted was to detail with the Reserve at each battery enough men as assistant instructors to fully man all positions to be occupied by the Reserves. At the first drill the duties were performed by the Regulars, closely watched by each man of his corresponding number; then at the same drill the militia and Regulars alternated; then at subsequent drills the militia performed the duties, each man corrected by the corresponding Regular but not replaced by him; then the Regular merely coached the corresponding militiaman until proficiency was attained, when the coaching ceased. During target practice the supervision of the corresponding Regular was thorough, but corrections were withheld unless danger was involved, when he was authorized to stop the practice

Digitized by Google

by calling danger halt, but was not permitted to correct. This so-called link system, where each pupil is linked to an instructor, will give quicker proficiency in the complex drill of Coast Artillery than any other plan and is worthy of universal adoption, as the time is always short in any joint encampment. It involves detailing more men with the Reserves than a skeleton system, but when properly applied is worth the additional strength of detail.

The following comments and recommendations are made with a view to obtaining the best possible results in subsequent encampments:

1. That these exercises have been markedly beneficial to both militia and Regulars and are worthy of continuance from year to year.

2. That the linking system of individual instruction by the corresponding number of an instructed detachment has given excellent results and is worthy of continuation.

3. That the plan of appointing inspector-instructors is a good one worthy of continuation and that there should be at least one for each battery not provided with a separate fire-control system and at least two with each battery having such separate system, with an additional inspector-instructor for each fire command manned by three or more companies.

4. That the length of encampment be continued at 12 days as a minimum for effective work, or increased to 14 days to allow for weather.

5. That the next encampment be held from July 23 to August 5, 1912. It is essential to have the dates between July 20 and August 20.

6. That a six-day camp for instruction of officers be made compulsory and a part of the system of annual training of Coast Artillery Reserves.

7. That the number of companies of Coast Artillery Reserves in North Carolina be increased to seven, so as to utilize to the fullest possible extent the facilities for training.

8. That the allowance of service ammunition per company of Reserves be increased to five for those companies qualified to fire at a moving target and reduced to three for those not so qualified.

Digitized by Google

9. That three standard ranges for primary armament be established, about 4,000, 6,000, and 8,000 yards; that any company striking within 200 yards in range and 20 yards in deflection at the last practice may fire at short range if deemed by the local artillery district commander proficient to fire with safety at a moving target; that 50 per cent of hits shall be required to qualify for the next longer range.

10. That a competent officer of the Coast Artillery in each district visited by the Reserves be detailed as home-station inspector-instructors and required to visit each company of Reserves quarterly or oftener which attend encampments at that district.

11. That in case two additional companies are organized for the Coast Artillery Reserves, two additional incinerators be provided, making five standard incinerators for seven companies. Three incinerators were supplied and installed for this camp. They were burned out one-half about 8 a. m., the other half about 4 p. m., so as to have both sides available in the early morning; yet these three incinerators were repeatedly found overflowing when burning time came. The abundant supply of incinerators is conducive to sanitary conditions, as without such supply the men are liable to be forced to commit nuisances near the camp and risk the health of the command.

12. That an officers' mess, separate from company messes, be made compulsory.

13. That the supply of fatigue clothing to the Reserves for work at emplacement, serving guns, etc., be continued in addition to olive drab or khaki for general purposes; that suitable shoes be provided.

14. That additional wagon transportation be furnished to the post quartermaster during encampments to facilitate prompt delivery of fresh water and other supplies.

15. That additional artillery boats be transferred to the district during joint exercises for Artillery use, and that their use be also authorized to transport Reserves from Wilmington to Fort Caswell and return so as to relieve the overcrowded condition of the steamer *Wilmington*.

16. That the Reserves be required to have the field ranges delivered with the advance detachments as well as the tentage.

Digitized by Google

17. That the Reserves be encouraged to visit the district individually or in detachments and to observe the coast-defense exercises and target practice of the Regular troops.

18. That the State be authorized to build and equip and care for a suitable storehouse at such location in the district as the honorable Secretary of War may approve; a storehouse suitable for storage of tentage, cots, field ranges, and other quartermaster stores, with privilege of removal by State.

19. * * * Special mention is made of Maj. Max L. Barker, Chief of Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard, North Carolina, who has cooperated with the district commander in every instance and is deemed a worthy and competent head of the Reserves. The Fourth and Fifth companies are commended for their excellent target practice.

[Capt. G. T. PERKINS, Coast Artillery Corps.]

In general the encampment was very satisfactory, but much time was lost by delays in getting targets placed for service and subcaliber practice. A great benefit was derived by these companies, as when they arrived they were not able to send data to the mortars in time to lay them on the moving target, and at the close of the encampment they were able to send these data to the mortars in from 32 to 35 seconds. Regulars assisted and instructed at the beginning of the encampment; both companies fired their service practice without any assistance from the Regulars except suggestions as to range and deflection corrections as deducted from the trial shots. This included a system of checking for safety.

Recommends: Four more shots for service practice, to enable each company to fire three trial shots and three record shots.

[Capt. H. L. LANDERS, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Recommends: That steps be taken to institute a correspondence course of instruction. That an artillery officer of the Regular service inspect or visit each armory at least once every two months. That certain problems in the Coast Artillery Drill Regulations be made the special subject for advance preparations by the National Guard officers in case they return next year for a period of schooling.

Digitized by Google

[Capt. R. V. D. CORPUT, Coast Artillery Corps.]

The enlisted men show a most gratifying desire to emulate Regular troops in matters of drill, discipline, and military courtesy. Possibly 5 per cent of the men could not pass the physical examination for entrance into the Regular Army, but their steady desire to learn showed their mental qualifications to offset slight physical defects. * * * The only serious criticism to be offered in regard to discipline of the entire command * * * is to appreciate the necessity of prompt formations for all calls.

August 8 arms and equipment were found in a very unsatisfactory condition. The condition of the arms and equipment were found in a much more creditable condition on a second general inspection held August 17. All equipment was found in a serviceable condition at both inspections. The equipment of the Hospital Corps detachment was in a very poor condition, showing neglect and lack of proper care of Government property. The only serious defect in clothing was the nondescript character of shoes worn by State troops.

Keen interest was shown by all concerned in this work (instruction and drill). In Infantry formations and guard duty, barring formations at assembly, decided improvements were noted from day to day.

The work of the companies at the guns and mortars was very creditable and left little room for criticism. In preparing for service practice all work, such as blending powder, cleaning, weighing, and measuring projectiles, etc., was performed by the State troops, under the supervision of the Regular troops.

Details from each company reported one day in advance and pitched tents for the command. This plan is most satisfactory and should be continued. Delays in transportation were unavoidable by post and State authorities.

The camp maintained an excellent sanitary condition at all times. No scraps or refuse were found around the kitchen and the troops were much more careful in keeping the company streets in good condition than heretofore.

Ample water was furnished, but it was not properly cared for by the State troops. The ice allowance of 100 pounds

Digitized by Google

per company is insufficient at this season. At least 200 pounds per day is necessary. Decided improvements were noted in the preparation of meals. * * *

Considerable time was devoted to Infantry work. Too much time, in fact. The daily program of instruction, usually received several hours late, always devoted time to Infantry exercises that might much better, for the good of the service, have been given to rest and recreation. It is to be noted that during all rest periods State troops would seek acquaintances in the Regular troops, and at least 90 per cent of their conversation would be in reference to Artillery work.

There is much room for improvement along the lines of administration and paper work. In preparing reports, requisitions, and vouchers the officers as a rule ignored the printed instructions on the forms issued them. Such forms should be furnished during period at home station and officers should be required to familiarize themselves with the prescribed methods of preparation.

The instructors slept in camp with the troops, devoted all their time to instructing and advising State troops, and have reasons to feel proud of the success of the exercises. More Regular officers were needed badly. The majority of the officers on duty as instructors held one or two staff positions and the necessity of being forced to accomplish the routine work of the post in addition to looking after the work of the State troops doubtless detracted from the quality of assistance given State troops.

Recommends: That sufficient Regular officers be available to allow one as inspector-instructor, one as instructor for each company, and one each for the fire-control sections of Batteries Swift and Bagley. This is believed most important. That not over one hour per day be devoted to Infantry exercises, this to include parade, when held. That a schedule of daily work be prepared in advance of the encampment and that this schedule be strictly adhered to. The fifth and eleventh days should be assigned such routine work as would permit passing over and using said days for substitutes for rainy days and days when the weather does not permit vessel tracking. All heavy work should be com-

Digitized by Google

pleted on the tenth day of a 12-day encampment. Reports of an artillery practice require careful consideration and preparation, and sufficient time is not allowed for such work.

[First Lieut. R. O. EDWARDS, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Recommends: That the Government or State of North Carolina build a storehouse at this post for storage of camp equipage of the Reserves of North Carolina. That all companies be issued field cots. That more consideration be given to the shoes worn by the enlisted personnel; all kinds and sizes being worn, more especially did I notice the low quarters worn with leggings. That more boats be assigned to the district during the encampment and thereby give more transportation; also for use of tracking, etc.; * * * the cleanliness exceeded that of former years. The transportation facilities are not enough at the time of the arrival and departure to quickly handle the equipage of the Reserves.

[Second Lieut. E. P. NOYES, Jr., Coast Artillery Corps.]

Recommends: That until the range section is proficient enough to send data to the pits regularly the gun sections drill independently of the range section, laying the pieces on fictitious data sent out from the booth at minute intervals and simulating actual data. It is believed that by this method much valuable time could be saved by the gun sections, and that an hour of this drill in the morning and a half hour in the afternoon would accomplish more than the three or more hours' waiting in the pits for sufficient data for the gun sections to have practice. The heat of the pits at this season is very intense, and long drills sap the energy and the interest of the men. It is believed that an hour and a half of actual drill a day would make the gun section as proficient as the range section with twice that amount.

That after any company has fired its service practice, that company be allowed to devote the remaining time, as far as possible, to recreation and sight seeing, as I believe that this would cause many men to return the next year that otherwise would not, thus keeping the number of trained men in the company at a maximum, gaining more thereby than one or more days of strenuous drill would do.

Digitized by Google

That, if possible, several afternoons be allowed for recreation for the same reasons as given above.

[Second Lieut. P. M. LJUNGSTEDT, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Whatever instructions I gave were carefully observed and followed out excepting in the matter of promptness.

The first inspection of the companies showed the rifles to be in a very dirty condition; at the last inspection nearly every rifle was clean.

Inspections showed the pitchers and mess outfits to be clean and that the food was good and well cooked. * * * Some had black shoes and some low tan shoes; very few had regulation high shoes.

The three companies assigned to Battery Swift should have, if possible, one fire-control section picked either from one company, which company would be especially trained in fire-control work, having regular men and substitutes for each position; or picked from the best men of the fire-control sections of the three companies.

* * * That each company should have more than one record shot, which could be arranged by giving each six shots in all, or by having one series of three record shots for all three companies. * * *

[Second Lieut. H. W. STOVALL, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Recommends: To arrange in some way for the militia companies to have more than one shot at a moving target. This can be accomplished by adding one or two shots per company to the present allowance, or have only three trial shots for the entire practice at a particular battery, thereby permitting each battery commander to calculate his own muzzle velocity and corrections from the same data.

At this particular post that only one fire-control section for each battery be trained, this personnel being selected from all three companies, each company manning its particular emplacement.

The detail of an instructor from the Regular Army to visit and coach the militia companies at their home stations at periods not more than two months apart would undoubtedly be of great benefit.

Digitized by Google

[Capt. H. B. McIntyre, Medical Corps.]

No attempt was made to carry out any instruction in addition to the daily routine of sanitary inspections and the care and treatment of the sick and wounded, and it would have been impracticable, even had it been contemplated, owing to the small personnel.

Daily inspections were made of the camp and surroundings and it was kept in excellent condition at all times. Maj. Winston and Lieut. Hunter took especially keen interest in this branch of their work and showed a practicable knowledge of it, and undoubtedly gained by the study and application of camp sanitation during their instruction periods of several years past.

Recommends: That the enlisted personnel of the detachment of the Hospital Corps be increased so that a course of instruction embracing Hospital Corps drill—bearer, litter, and ambulance, minor surgery and first aid, ward and mess management, and administration—can be instituted to supplement and enhance the value of practical work.

That all medical property be thoroughly overhauled to get rid of the inert medicines and unserviceable property, as shown on the inventory of property.

That the medical equipment for this annual instruction camp of the Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina, be regulated to accord with requirements of a battalion infirmary as shown by the Manual for the Medical Department, and put aside complete for shipment at a safe interval before time for this instruction period. Failure to attend to this detail necessitated purchase of drugs in the open market to replace inert drugs which had been allowed to remain on hand.

[Maj. Max L. Barker, commanding, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

The arrangement for the camp was perfect and resulted in this organization going into camp without delay and taking up the instruction as provided in the program. The supply departments were handled with the greatest degree of precision, the ration being wholesome and amply sufficient. An issue of 100 pounds of ice per company did not

Digitized by Google

prove quite ample in the larger companies, but the inconvenience caused thereby was inconsiderable.

The link system of instruction was continued with, I think, a greater degree of success than formerly, due, probably, to the very conscientious manner in which the inspector-instructor and his assistants performed their duties. The link system is also productive of good fellowship and cordiality between the officers and men of both services, and its value can not be overestimated.

Recommends: That in future exercises several more officers be detailed to duty at the post as inspector-instructors. That the period be for 12 actual working days in camp. That the allotment of service ammunition per company be increased from four shots per company to not less than seven shots per company.

That officers and enlisted men of the militia be permitted to make cash purchases from the Quartermaster's Department of uniform clothing, etc. That the State be invited to make the 5-day school of instruction for officers a part of the officers' instruction.

* * * That the Coast Artillery Militia of the United States be consolidated into one organization, to be designated the Coast Artillery Reserves. * * *

That a noncommissioned officer of the Coast Artillery be detailed as instructor to each of the companies at its home station.

The commanding officer of the Coast Artillery Corps of North Carolina desires to thank the commanding officer of the district for the uniform courtesy extended us on this visit.

[Capt. L. M. DODAMEAD, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

The instruction as given by the officers of the post has been most thorough and painstaking, and a large degree of patience has been exercised with those to whom instruction was given. Much improvement, especially in Infantry work, has been noticed by me. I am not in the position to state as to the rapidity of improvement on the guns, as I had no active part in the work, but as an observer I must

Digitized by Google

say that much has been accomplished and to a large degree the tour has been a successful one.

Recommends: That the officers' camp of instruction be made a permanent affair, and that it be so arranged that those officers who can not get away from their home stations at the time of the officers' camp be permitted to come individually, at their convenience, during the six months previous to the annual exercises and attached to one of the Regular companies as a second lieutenant for his tour of duty.

[Capt. WALTER R. COX, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

That the knowledge gained at the June, 1911, school for officers was apparent, and they should be made a part of each year's exercises.

That these joint maneuvers have been an advancement of Artillery knowledge, both to officers and men.

Recommends: That the exercises in this district be arranged with a view to giving men of the Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina, a little more liberty; that the work toward the latter end of the exercises be lightened, especially after the service practice is over. That the program for these exercises be published 30 days before the exercises begin.

That authority be given the State of North Carolina to build a storage house at this post to accommodate necessary quartermaster stores for the corps, and that the Wilmington company have charge of this house to care for the property.

That in future movements of State troops to this post transportation from Wilmington to Fort Caswell be made by Government boats, if practicable, and necessary boats are available.

That this corps be authorized to enlist a quartermaster sergeant and a commissary sergeant. That, if practicable, one wagon and team for each company of militia be available on this post during joint exercises.

That the Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina, be increased to at least seven companies. That more Regular officers be ordered here for these exercises.

Digitized by Google

[Capt. W. D. Marrow, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

The joint Army and militia coast defense exercises of 1911 were quite a success, and we realize that we have but commenced to get down to the real business of coast artillerists. I think the time has arrived for more thorough instruction at our home stations and to utilize the armory apparatus already installed, and to be installed, so as to receive the most benefit from same there should be an enlisted instructor detailed from the Coast Artillery Corps for this purpose to each of the companies, or at least four of these instructors—one at Wilmington, one at New Bern, one at Greensboro, and one for Salisbury and Charlotte.

The inspector-instructor system continues to prove beneficial and should be continued.

Recommends: That four noncommissioned officers be detailed by the War Department as instructors to our corps. That the State of North Carolina be allowed to erect a storage warehouse at the post and our tentage be stored there.

That the State of North Carolina be invited to continue the officers' camp of instruction as held in June, this year, but along the lines as recommended in my report to the commanding officer on that date, which is thought by both Regular and Reserve officers with whom I have discussed same, will be more beneficial than by the officers visiting the post in a body.

That 14 days be devoted to the joint exercises and that we leave our home stations Saturday night and break camp Saturday, thus gaining more working days; lose Sunday in travel to, and Saturday in travel from, Fort Caswell.

That less verbal commands and orders be given to officers and more written orders or memoranda be made use of. This will eliminate confusion, and each officer will know exactly what to do and when to do it, thereby being made responsible for the strict compliance with such orders, etc. Until this is done there will always be more or less confusion, and criticisms made are ofttimes unjust.

That enlisted specialists be placed at work in conformity with their positions and their status clearly defined; also their control by the Artillery engineer.

Digitized by Google

[First Lieut. C. L. SHAVER, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

Recommends: That a noncommissioned officer of the Regular troops be stationed with each company of the Reserves at its home station for instruction. That amount of ammunition for service practice be increased. That a storeroom be provided on the post to store tentage, etc., in.

The exercises have been very instructive to the Reserves, due to the hard work of all Regular officers and the enlisted men with whom we were associated.

[Maj. A. R. WINSTON, Medical Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

Sanitary laws, both personal and general, were observed and obeyed and everything was in good condition. Public buildings, grounds, tents, and surroundings were clean and properly cared for. Water system was much better than at any of my previous encampments.

Recommends: That all care as to protection of men through contaminated water be taken.

That captain of each company be instructed to give each man a purgative before leaving for next encampment. That each day a general policing of quarters be made. That all mess halls be scrubbed. That instructions be given men and orders enforced as to use of "P cans" at night.

That all the hospital supplies be returned to headquarters and have same supplied with fresh, active drugs, and the latest supplies. That a permanent storage house be built for deposit of all tents and regular equipments and so avoid moving same to and from camp.

In conclusion would say that the association of State troops with United States Regulars is a most admirable method of instruction. * * *

[First Lieut. W. M. HUNTER, Medical Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

In my opinion the location of the camp is an ideal one. The air is pure and a most refreshing breeze adds to the comfort of the men. There is an abundance of water for cleansing purposes, permitting of sea bathing and shower baths. The water supply approaches nearest to purity, being that of the rain-water type and is to be recommended,

Digitized by Google

if the containers are to be kept clean. The incinerators admirably solve the problems of disposal of camp excreta, garbage, and refuse. The sandy soil prevents the presence of dampness, insuring a more healthful condition under the tents than is customary at less porous camp sites.

My criticism is that there was too much work and too little recreation and rest. The men leave camp to go back to their work at home completely fagged out and will next year remember their fatiguing work. I suggest that the hard days be followed by a day of rest, with half holiday and freedom the last day of camp.

It would be a saving of time, trouble, and expense if the State troops could have a permanent storage house at the post for their tentage, cots, stores, etc.

The officers and the majority of the men seem to be conscientious in their work, and I know that all have derived untold benefit from their stay at the post.

The kindness of the officers and the men of the post has been the outstanding feature of this encampment. The instruction by constant association of the State men with the Regulars gives them points that could not be acquired from years of instruction by their officers.

[Capt. R. H. SMITH, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

This camp has been by far the most instructive and beneficial of any attended by me during my service in the corps. The officers of the post in every way possible willingly gave instructions.

Recommends: That pay day be the last day of camp, as it is not unusual for a man to feel as if he has done enough when he has been paid off. In other words, a great many look forward to pay as the last thing.

That the most strenuous days of camp be placed in early part of encampment and not on the last days. That a noncommissioned officer (Regular) be stationed with each company at its home station for instruction in all things regarding Artillery.

[First Lieut. W. R. PATE, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

This encampment has been very successful from the militia standpoint. The enlisted men have shown a marked

Digitized by Google

improvement over previous years, and I think if each company of Coast Artillery in North Carolina could have one noncommissioned officer of the Regular Coast Artillery Corps detailed with it our efficiency would be much improved over the present, and I especially recommend this.

[Second Lieut. G. A. FARROW, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

Our encampment, in my opinion, has been quite a successful one. Everything has passed off smoothly; the routine of the camp duties has been carried through with willingness and cheerfulness. The enlisted men have shown a more evident desire to learn than in former years. The entire militia have been extended every courtesy by the Regular Army officers. The latter have used their every effort to teach us not only our duties, but everything that is possible for us to learn about Artillery work in the few short days that we have to spend in camp. If we are lacking in the general knowledge of Coast Artillery work, the fault is ours, and nothing but praise and credit should be given to our instructors, who have labored so faithfully with us day in and day out during our encampment. I think more progress has been made in the instruction than in any previous encampment.

Recommends: That an efficient noncommissioned officer be stationed with each company at its home station. By this means each company can have personal instruction in Artillery drill and work throughout the year, and then at our annual encampment each officer will be far more efficient than now. Also the Regular officers at the post will not have to give the men any preliminary instruction. Thus there will be a great saving of time in our encampments, thereby giving us more time for thorough instruction, and will naturally bring our organization to a higher point of efficiency.

[Capt. E. A. METTS, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

The instruction given us, as usual, was very thorough, and was received by the militia with much enthusiasm. The instructor-inspector and assistants worked hard to make each and every detail clearly understood, and it was with much profit to the Reserves.

Digitized by Google

There was considerable trouble experienced by company commanders owing to the late hour of receiving orders and also to the fact that so many verbal orders were issued instead of written. This correction would save many delays.

The exercises of the 17th appear to have had a serious effect on the men; therefore appear to have been too strenuous, as most of the militia had a large percentage of sick men toward the close of the day.

The same question of tentage arises again this year, and should certainly be remedied before another maneuver, as the men should have what is needed and the officers what they are entitled to.

As to the holding of these maneuvers, it appears that about April, May, or October, when the weather is cooler, would result in better work by the men and, naturally, better results all around.

[First Lieut. P. L. CANTWELL, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

The militia companies, practically to a man, showed the greatest interest and enthusiasm in the coast-defense work, and received the most conscientious instruction from the Regular officers.

The camp was well policed, the general welfare of the men was carefully looked to, and the health of the militia was very good, sickness among them amounting to practically nothing.

The tentage of the State troops was inadequate, the men in some cases being crowded too much for comfort, and there was not proper provisions for officers in this respect.

The course of study was instructive and the troops, both officers and men, showed great improvement. The rather severe heat at this time of the year was rather against the men, most of whom were not seasoned, and I think more satisfactory results could be obtained were the encampment held in cooler weather.

[Capt. E. D. KUYKENDALL, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

Recommends: That a school for the instruction of the officers of the Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of

Digitized by Google

North Carolina, be held in May or June of each year, and the object of the school shall be the practical instruction of said officers in the duties performed by each and every member of his individual command. I am convinced that a practical and working knowledge of Coast Artillery work can only be acquired by National Guard officers actually doing the work themselves.

That August is the best month for these exercises, as nearly all the companies are composed of working men who are able to get a vacation once a year, and that as all business is more lax in August than any other of the summer months, therefore it is easier for the men to arrange for a vacation at this time.

That every regularly enlisted national guardsman should be paid for his attendance and work at these exercises, for the reason that all national guardsmen of North Carolina are enlisted for a period of three years, and that the value of a man as a soldier, to the Government, is greater when he receives instruction at these exercises during the first three months of his enlistment than it is if he should receive instruction later. The sooner he receives instruction and becomes acquainted with the detailed duties of a soldier the sooner does he assume a defensive and offensive value to State and Nation.

That when possible all orders should be written, and not verbal. That a Regular Army sergeant be detailed with each company of Coast Artillery. That all paper work of the North Carolina National Guard, in so far as may be practicable, be made to conform to that in the Regular Army.

The instruction given at this post has been most thorough, and in my opinion has greatly improved the efficiency of the officers and men participating. The visiting officers and men attending these exercises have been treated with the utmost courtesy and I have no criticism to make.

The association of State troops for stated periods each year with officers and men of the Regular Army is doing more, and will do more, to improve the discipline and efficiency of the militia than any other plan pursued, and for that reason should be continued, and continued on an even wider scale.

Digitized by Google

[First Lieut. R. W. BREWER, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

* * * * * * *

The instruction received at Battery Bagley, to which our company was assigned, was very thorough. The special instructor, Capt. Perkins, and all the officers of the post, as well as the noncommissioned officers and enlisted men, showing the greatest willingness and courtesy in explaining anything pertaining to Coast Artillery work. Artillery work being the most important part of the work, naturally received the greater part of our time and attention; still Infantry work was not entirely neglected. Evening parade and review was held every evening possible, and battalion or company drill was frequently held directly afterwards.

Guard duty, though frequently interfered with by other more necessary duties, was not neglected, the instruction in this being just as painstaking as time and conditions would permit.

I think, considering the limited opportunities which our men have for receiving instruction in Coast Artillery work, that the work of the different sections is remarkable.

Owing to a mistake the Third Company's armory equipment was designed for a gun company instead of a mortar company. This mistake has been reported several times, both by letter and at the annual inspection. This necessitated spending the first few days in instructing the new men in their respective duties. However, the men were willing to learn and spent much time while off duty trying to make themselves more proficient in their various duties.

The association of militia with the Regulars this year has proven even more satisfactory and beneficial than on previous occasions. At first, especially in 1908, the militia was ridiculed by the Regulars, owing to the inefficiency on the one hand and ignorance of existing conditions on the other. This feeling has become less noticeable each year. This year I have not heard of a single instance where the officers or enlisted men have not received the most courteous treatment.

The work, being strange to most of us, is naturally more trying than our regular occupations. Still I believe that fully 90 per cent of the men are sorry the tour of duty is

Digitized by Google

over. I have had several men ask me for the dates of the next encampment, thus showing that they are looking forward to the next tour with pleasure. For myself, I would not mind if it were continual.

Recommends: That drinking water and ice be furnished before morning mess. Also that the ice issue be increased or divided into two issues, one early in the morning and one about 5 p. m.

That the State be invited to continue the officers' school as held in June, all officers at the same time, or at their own convenience, but within two or three months prior to the regular encampment. That this officers' school be just as compulsory as the encampment. The efficiency of most all the officers who attended the school in June, especially in the little things, was very noticeable over those who did not attend.

That five Regular sergeants, one for each company, and one commissioned officer be detailed for duty with the Coast Artillery Corps of this State. The officer to act as supervisor and go where required. If this is not practicable, then five sergeants. A Regular enlisted man of the right caliber would, in my opinion, be of much greater service to us than one officer for the whole corps. The enlisted men of our corps would feel freer to seek instruction and, I believe, would learn more from direct contact than they would from an officer.

That the departure from the home station be made on Sunday morning instead of Monday. This would be travel on Sunday, but would this be as bad as the work on Sunday incident to departure Monday morning?

[Second Lieut. C. D. SMITH, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

The encampment, to my mind, has been the most beneficial and instructive of any encampment ever conducted in our State. Every officer and noncommissioned officer of the post has put forth every effort to teach his brother militiaman just how to be a soldier.

Suggests that at least two more officers be detailed next year to help instruct the militia, as the officers had more than they could do this year.

Digitized by Google

Recommends: That an officers' school be held a short time prior to the annual encampment and that the attendance of officers be made compulsory instead of voluntary, as it was this year.

Suggests that the enlisted men have more time off for pleasure, as the encampment is all the vacation that most of us get. That we have better water and ice supplies next year, as the supply was very short this year. That we should be allowed more than one record shot, as this is not enough to know just how to make our corrections. That Infantry instruction is very helpful to the corps.

[Capt. C. E. SMITH, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

This has been a period of hard work for both officers and men, and they have received much needed instruction in both Infantry and Coast Artillery drill, supervised by officers and noncommissioned officers of the regular establishment.

[First Lieut. A. O. LOMBARD, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

Recommends: That the camp be for the same period as this year and that the period be used only for Artillery practice and that the Infantry work be given at our home station. That the program given out be adhered to, to the minutest extent, and that everything be arranged in detail so that when the companies man stations and guns the tug be out in the battle area so that work may start immediately and that work will stop at recall. That the companies be allowed to remain in the company street until the work is ready and not be forced to lay around in the pit for hours with nothing to do.

That the course that the tug is expected to take be plotted and marked on the tug captain's chart so that he will know before he goes out just exactly what is expected of him.

That inasmuch as this is the only vacation that men get, that the work for the last day or so be light and that the men be allowed to leave the post for fishing trips if this does not conflict with Artillery work. That the hardest and heaviest work be put on the men for the first week of camp, and then gradually lighten up on them.

Digitized by Google

[Second Lieut. M. F. HATCHER, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

This has been, in my opinion, the most successful encampment of the Coast Artillery Corps of North Carolina National Guard in point of amount of work done and faithfulness of attention to detail. This is largely the result of (1) the increased enthusiasm of the men of the corps as a whole from the encampment of 1910; (2) the officers' school held at this post in June, 1911; and (3) the earnest, patient, and painstaking method of instruction of the Regular officers detailed as company instructors.

Recommends: That an officers' school similar to the one held at this post in June, 1911, be made a part of the annual joint coast-defense exercises and be held from six to eight weeks before annual encampment of corps.

That the daily program of instruction in detail, for said exercises of 1912, be sent to company commanders at least 30 days in advance of date set for said exercises; that said program be rigidly adhered to during said exercises; that said joint exercises be held for the same period as this year and as early in the month of August as practicable.

That the transportation facilities of the post be increased for the period covering said exercises, as the same are not sufficient for the ordinary needs of this post and the needs of the corps, especially the placing of water sufficiently early in the day.

That, when company detachments man stations and take post at battery, the tug towing be required to be in proper place in battle area, so that the work may start on time and end with recall, and thus obviate the necessity of the men remaining in the pit for hours, in the sun, with nothing to do.

That the work of the said exercises be confined to Artillery so far as practicable, with the heaviest part for the first week. That one or two days of said exercises after the successful conclusion of target practice consist of light duties; that the men be allowed to leave the post for short fishing trips to such extent as shall not conflict with Artillery work. I feel that this will mean much to the officers of the corps in aiding them to maintain their company strength and the present high personnel of same.

Digitized by Google

[Capt. W. M. Robby, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

* * * * * * *

The interest of the men in the work has been intense, and while it has been next to impossible to train the company in 10 days to a degree of promptness equal to Regular troops, the efforts have been good, and defects can be remedied by training and their becoming familiar with the work and trumpet calls.

The conduct of the men has been exceptionally good, and there has been very little disorder of any kind. The delays at drill, while possibly unavoidable, have caused a great deal of hardship and overwork on the part of both officers and men. A misunderstanding of orders has been partially responsible for this, for often the changed order would come in at an unexpected moment when the men have been instructed according to the schedule placed in our hands on arrival in camp.

The instruction by Lieut. Stovall has been extremely satisfactory, chief credit for the Fifth Company's good work at guns being due to his efficient and constant work. The work of the Regular troops in the interest of the militia has always been cheerfully given whenever called upon. Every call upon both officers and enlisted men has been answered with enthusiasm in every case, notwithstanding their regular duties are more than sufficient to occupy their time.

The work of the militia has been unusually strenuous, too strenuous for the good of the service, for members of the State troops are usually men occupied with indoor work when at home, and when we consider they are placed in camp at a season when the Regular troops are relieved from their more strenuous duties, usually, it is but reasonable that men used to indoor life will find these duties very heavy.

Recommends: That arrangements be made with railroads so that advance details may bring ranges to camp, and that a warehouse be built at Fort Caswell for storage of tentage and camp equipment.

That a certain period, preferably on the last day, be allowed the men and officers for rest and recreation, and preparation for the hard homeward trip. That sufficient

Digitized by Google

Regular officers be supplied as instructors in camp, at least two extra for each company.

That guard duty be performed according to the Manual of Guard Duty, and that men be relieved from other duties as per regulations. That an officers' mess be established and started the first day in camp, or abolished altogether. That a noncommissioned officer of the Regular Coast Artillery Corps be attached to each company at its home station.

That the water and ice facilities of the post be increased sufficiently to prevent the shortage of water and ice that seems to have prevailed all during this camp. That under no circumstances will the last day of camp be used to put on the most strenuous exercises of the whole encampment.

[First Lieut. C. B. Ross, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

* * * * * * *

Considering the time spent in camp, the company has shown marked improvement in Artillery as well as Infantry drills. The improvement is due primarily to the untiring efforts of Lieut. Stovall.

Recommends: That in addition to the one officer attached to each company as instructor and inspector, one additional officer be attached to the three-gun companies as instructor to the three-gun companies in the range tower.

That a warehouse be built at Fort Caswell for the purpose of storing the tentage and stores of the Reserve corps. That a noncommissioned officer of the Regular service be attached to each company at its home station as instructor in Artillery work. If the noncommissioned officer can not be secured for the whole year, I recommend that he be attached for at least 60 days before our annual encampment. That the camp be held between the 1st and 20th of July, instead of August.

That when we finish our record shooting one day prior to breaking camp, that day be given over to light exercises and rest. It is my opinion that if the last day in camp is as strenuous as it has been this year, it will have a tendency to keep the enlisted men from attending the next regular encampment.

Digitized by Google

[Second Lieut. C. E. Hobbs, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of North Carolina.]

The company, as mustered for service in camp, reported for duty promptly and were enthusiastic both in spirit and performance of their various duties. Barring those who were without experience, their duties were performed with intelligence, promptness, and dispatch.

Under the stimulus of the very efficient and cheerfully given instruction of those Regular officers, Capt. Corput and Lieut. Stovall, the whole company shows decided improvement in earnestness, attention to duties detailed them, and in general military spirit, this being especially noticeable in the Infantry maneuvers of Thursday, the 17th.

In proportion to the difficulty attendant upon the lay mind's grasping the complexities of the Coast Artillery work, the men seemed to have gained a fairly comprehensive conception of how the work is done, and where there is a failure to intelligently manipulate the various and sundry mechanisms, etc., this deficiency is largely made up by enthusiastic and earnest effort to do the best possible.

Thanks to the instruction and direction of Lieut. Stovall, principally, the Fifth Company made a very gratifying record on the 8-inch gun, and with this record as an incentive, this company will unquestionably make strenuous efforts to excel itself from year to year, thereby aiding very materially the Regular officers and men in the accomplishment of their purpose to put the militia upon a basis of efficiency commensurate with necessity in event of actual warfare.

The enlisted men of the Regular companies have invariably given us any and all assistance, etc., in their power, and with never failing courtesy and evident desire to please as well as to instruct. This is dwelt upon, in that the opinion of the writer may be shown as being that with this spirit existing between the Regulars and militia, the ultimate accomplishment of the purposes, etc., of the corps is but a foregone conclusion.

Recommends: That a noncommissioned officer be, if possible, detailed for the instruction of each company of militia at its home station and at headquarters.

Digitized by Google

I would also offer the following suggestion as to the method of blending powder: Instead of the present method of large pile to small ones and back via scoop, that the powder be poured upon a canvas sheet as at present and have a sufficient number of men around it to shift the pile around over the sheet by alternately raising each corner of sheet and then each side, etc. This method is in vogue with various commercial organizations and is thoroughly satisfactory, and, I believe, should be given a test as to its merits.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

Artillery District of Charleston.

[Date of exercises: July 1 to 15, 1911.]

Militia troops: First and Second Companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of South Carolina.

[Lieut. Col. J. D. Barrette, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Charleston.]

Personnel.—The men of the companies were intelligent and anxious to learn. Though some were young and small, they showed commendable interest and showed continued improvement during their tour of duty. On the thirteenth day they fired with steadiness at a moving target, the plotting room having no men in it except Reserves. The work of the plotter, a sergeant of the First Company, was especially noteworthy and illustrated the relative superiority of the men in this company to their captain, who lacked technical knowledge as well as thorough control of his men.

Attendance.—First Company, 3 officers, 41 enlisted men; Second Company, 2 officers, 45 enlisted men. This was an improvement on preceding year, but it is believed further improvement can be made if period July 15–30 be adopted as recommended elsewhere.

Instruction.—Steady progress was made in Artillery instruction and also in Infantry work and guard duty, though amount of instruction under latter heads was necessarily limited.

Cooking.—Very good. In First Company the two cooks (colored) had attended previous encampments and knew how to cook and handle ration well. In Second Company cooks had not attended previous encampments, but had cooked a number of years in civil life, and prepared the food well. So long as these colored cooks are available they give good service. With but two in a company there is no

Digitized by Google

reserve of cooks in case of absence or disability, which seems an objection.

Sanitation.—McCall incinerators for excreta, improvised brick incinerators for garbage. Artesian water. Kitchens screened. Shower baths and sea bathing. Reserves kept their camp in excellent state of police.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

Appointment as soon as practicable of Chief of Coast Artillery with rank of major, with staff and noncommissioned staff equivalent to that of a battalion of Infantry.

Addition of two new companies.

Camp of instruction at Fort Moultrie for officers only before period of exercises.

Period of exercises to be July 15–30.

Increase strength of companies to minimum of 63.

[Capt. G. T. PERKINS, Coast Artillery Corps.]

In the instruction of these companies the greatest effort was made to promote their Artillery efficiency and to instill as strongly as possible a knowledge of camp sanitation. Upon the arrival of these companies a guard of an officer of the day, 3 noncommissioned officers, and 10 privates was posted and this continued throughout the encampment.

Six noncommissioned officers of the Seventy-eighth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, were encamped with the militia and were of great assistance in supervising all formations of the companies and all camp duties.

At all formations and duties these noncommissioned officers of the Seventy-eighth Company were present and assisted in the instruction necessary. At all Artillery drills the Seventy-eighth Company was present, the members of the manning party being at their posts to assist, correct, and supervise. All afternoon lectures and instruction were primarily for the benefit of the officers and noncommissioned officers, and during part of this afternoon instruction the privates received instruction in the Manual of Guard Duty.

A marked improvement in the performance of all military duty was noticeable before the close of the encampment.

Digitized by Google

As only about 35 of the members of the two companies had been present at previous encampments and only about half of these had been members of the fire-control section, it was deemed advisable to pick a range section from the two companies. This left enough men to make two mortar detachments and an ammunition section. The efficiency of both range and pit sections increased steadily during the encampment. The range section reached such a stage of preparation that they were able to do their work at sub-caliber practice at a moving target on July 13, no members of the Seventy-eighth Company being present in the plotting room. Careful check, however, was kept on the data which were sent to the mortars.

The general police of camp and camp sanitation was good throughout the encampment. The camp was given a general police twice daily, the kitchens, tents, mess shelters, and ground adjacent thereto were kept generally clean. Garbage was put in closed cans and the cans and their stands kept generally clean and whitewashed. Urine tubs were provided and used to some extent, although it is doubtful if they were as generally used as they should be in camp.

The relative state of instruction of the enlisted men of the two companies is better than that of the officers as a result of the method of instruction given at the encampments, which is an effort to teach the mechanical part of the Coast Artillery work. An attempt has been made at this encampment to rectify this defect.

First Company.—It would be to the best interest of this organization if about 20 per cent of its members who are too small or mentally deficient were removed from the roll of the company. Efforts should be made to enlist men in their place who are strong enough to perform the duties of the pit sections efficiently.

There is a lack of discipline, instruction, and good feeling in this company which could be brought about only by the inefficiency of its captain. I believe his removal is necessary to the welfare of the organization.

This company should have Infantry drills with greater frequency than before.

Fire-control instruments are supplied to this organization at its armory and have not been installed. * * *

Digitized by Google

Each man should be supplied with one khaki coat, two pairs of khaki breeches, a pair of serviceable marching shoes, and a large poncho. Shelter-tent half should also be provided.

The organization should be supplied with its own tentage.

This organization should be combined with the Second Company into a battalion organization and two more companies added. A complete battalion staff should be provided.

Second Company.—This company should have Infantry drill with greater frequency than heretofore.

Fire-control instruments are supplied to this organization at its armory and have not been installed. * * *

Each man should be supplied with one khaki coat, two pairs khaki breeches, a pair of serviceable marching shoes, and a large poncho.

The organization should be supplied with its own tentage.

This organization should be combined with the First Company into a battalion organization and two more companies added. A complete battalion staff should be provided.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

That these two companies be organized into a battalion and a major and staff be provided. This battalion could later be expanded into a 4-company battalion.

All efforts should be made to instruct the officers in the rudiments of coast defense, gunnery, fire control, etc., so that they can be in a position to instruct their companies at their home stations. These companies might then be in such a state of instruction that they could begin battery drill immediately upon their arrival in camp. Authority should be had to appoint men to hold special ratings, as in the Regular companies, but examinations to that end should be rigid. The officers should be instructed thoroughly as above recommended before this can be brought about. With this end in view they should attend school at the nearest Coast Artillery post or should take correspondence courses in Coast Artillery work. If these methods are not

Digitized by Google

deemed advisable, they should in any event be furnished with the necessary literature for that purpose.

It is believed that more men would attend these encampments if they were held July 15–31 instead of as at present.

[Second Lieut. J. E. TITUS, Coast Artillery Corps.]

These companies knew nothing about forming for Artillery drill; if they have not been furnished Coast Artillery Drill Regulations it is thought that they should be, thus giving the officers and men the advantage of studying the service of the piece. * * *

The mortar detachment developed improvement, but their proficiency along this line was, on an average, over the minute in loading with the dummy projectile. This was due to the smallness of the men and their age. One man would wear out and another would replace him. Proficiency along such lines can not be obtained. This condition existed mostly in the First Company.

The Second Company did its best, and was almost intact during the whole encampment, and deserves commendation.

It is thought that these companies pay no attention to Infantry instruction at home; the fundamental principle by which a soldier is made is this instruction, and it is thought that militia companies should be required to drill at least one hour each week.

[Capt. J. M. RICHARDSON, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of South Carolina.]

Recommends: That the time of encampment be changed to July 15 to 30, inclusive, as it will enable each company to bring some of its best men, who are busy with their farm work at an earlier date and can not well get off.

That two more companies Coast Artillery Reserves be organized and mustered in, making four companies of the Coast Artillery Reserves of this State, thus making a battalion out of the four companies, with a major and the necessary officers and noncommissioned officers. * * *

If for any reason we are not allowed two additional companies, we should have the two that now exist organized and formed into a complete organization entirely separate

Digitized by Google

and independent from the Infantry organizations of the National Guard of this State, and under no circumstances should the War Department allow officers and noncommissioned officers of the Infantry organizations of this State to be detailed over the Coast Artillery Reserves as was the case in 1910, as it was only too plain that such detail was made through political conditions, and as a result tends to disorganize rather than improve the Coast Artillery Reserves of this State.

That the Coast Artillery Reserves of this State while going to and from encampments be allowed the Regular Army traveling rations and also while in camp be allowed the regular garrison rations, without which it is impossible to get along, and it appears that we were allowed less rations this year than the Regular Army allowance, as we received only $200 for both companies, comprising 87 men, for 15 days.

That Artillery Reserve companies be furnished with the necessary fire-control instruments; those already furnished the two companies should be installed in their respective armories by some Regular officer or noncommissioned officer as soon as possible.

[Capt. CHAS. S. KING, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of South Carolina.]

The officers and noncommissioned officers of the Regular Army in charge of instructing the militiamen were very much interested in the work of instructing the men in the coast defense and guard duty; the instruction was good from beginning to ending and this seems to be one of the best encampments the two companies have had.

As to the organization I suggest that the Coast Artillery Reserves obtain a permanent organization as early as possible, electing one officer with the rank of major and the necessary noncommissioned officers for the staff. I also recommend the date of the encampment to be changed from 1–15 to 15–31 as the men on the farms are very busy with their work and can not very easily get off.

[First Lieut. ROSCOE L. COURTNEY, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of South Carolina.]

I find that a great improvement could be made by adding two more companies to the Artillery Reserve of this State,

Digitized by Google

having a field officer to act as chief of the Artillery, with proper staff.

The period for encampment this year was longer than usual, which gave the men longer to get settled in camp and familiarize themselves with the routine of camp life.

The instructors were good, as both the officers and noncommissioned officers that were detailed from the Army took great interest in their work. I think that the men of both companies feel that they have accomplished something by this encampment.

[Second Lieut. CHAS. W. BUSCH, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of South Carolina.]

The men as a whole seemed to be working a little slow at first, but what they did they did in such a manner as to show that they knew what was expected of them.

The period of encampment this year being 15 days gave more time to become acquainted with the nomenclature and use of the apparatus used in coast defense.

The instructions given by the officers and noncommissioned officers who were detailed from the Regular Army were excellent, and they were given in such a way that the men had very little difficulty in understanding what they were to do.

At present we have only two companies in the Coast Artillery, but hope by next year it will be possible for us to organize two more companies and have the necessary officers needed in the battalion. Heretofore officers have been detailed from the Infantry, but we feel that if we had our own battalion officers that they would take much more interest in our line of work.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF GEORGIA.

Artillery District of Savannah.

[Date of exercises: May 18 to 27, 1911.]

Militia troops: Field and staff, Hospital Corps detachment, and four companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Georgia.

[Col. CHARLES L. PHILLIPS, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Savannah.]

The visiting militia consisted of the field and staff, Hospital Corps detachment, and four companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Georgia. Maj. William B. Stephens, commanding.

The personnel of this organization is out of the ordinary in that membership is somewhat exclusive and limited to such as may claim some degree of social standing, and includes, as a rule, clerks holding important positions in large business houses, the owners or managers of such houses, and prominent lawyers, doctors, and other professional men. This exclusiveness brings together an aggregation of young men of more than ordinary intelligence, but at the same time accounts to some extent for the shortage in the enlisted strength.

The instruction of this organization in Coast Artillery matters prior to the encampment has been limited to simultaneous encampments with the Regular troops at this post (Fort Screven) in 1907, 1908, and 1910, and to a school for gunners at the armory inaugurated only in February of this year with two officers from this post detailed as instructors. This school was of short duration, being discontinued early in March on account of a lack of officers for instructors resulting from the departure of the troops from this post to Texas. Their prior instruction may therefore be regarded as of small moment, particularly as regards the rank and file, which changes rapidly from year to year. Some of the

Digitized by Google

officers have had the advantage of nearly all of the opportunities afforded and are correspondingly advanced. The program of instruction was based upon these conditions and was necessarily, to a great degree, elementary. The progress that was made is marked evidence of the more than ordinary capabilities with which the instructors had to deal.

The program of instruction was strictly adhered to from day to day, and it is gratifying to note that without exception the officers of this organization in their personal reports upon these exercises pronounce them to have been more productive of instructional benefits than any previous occasion. Particular stress was, by many of them, placed upon the opportunity offered for instruction in guard duty. I have to report that this opportunity was in most cases utilized to the fullest extent.

The progress in Artillery was very good, and particularly so as regards the range-finding details. In the service of the piece the chief difficulty seemed to be lack of physical strength to perform the duties, due undoubtedly to the sedentary occupations of the men and to the time being too short to permit much strengthening and hardening of the muscles. This was particularly noticeable with the ramming and elevating details at the mortars and the elevating details at the guns. Under the present recruiting conditions in this organization it is not seen how improvement in this respect can be attained.

During the program of Artillery instruction the active connection of the instructors with the persons performing the several functions was gradually withdrawn, placing the responsibility more and more upon the militia. The instructors were directed to see that no danger would result from any mistake that might be made and that otherwise the operation should proceed to its end. This placing the responsibility upon the militia reached its culmination upon the last day, which was devoted to service practice. The results justified the process. One hit (with a very close second one) was made with the mortars and two hits (with three others very close) were made with the 8-inch guns. These are both considered very creditable performances.

With the foregoing in view, it is hardly necessary to report that the interest taken by the militia in these exercises

Digitized by Google

was highly commendatory, and that every advantage was taken by them of the opportunities offered for advancement. Not a single complaint was made of the work being too hard or tiresome, and all officers and enlisted men appeared to be imbued with a healthy enthusiasm for Artillery matters.

I believe that some changes should be made in the methods of recruiting prevailing in this organization with the view of obtaining a greater number of enlisted men and of securing the requisite number of men physically qualified to perform certain of the more laborious functions. To secure these two objects it is possible that the present attitude of exclusiveness will have to be to some extent abandoned, though I would be loath to advise a course that would materially reduce the esprit de corps now existing therein. The efficiency of the organization as an Artillery body requires, however, that this matter be given careful consideration and that something be done to effect at least partially the changes named above as desired.

This organization is materially hampered in its Artillery program by the Infantry requirements placed upon it by the State. I believe that it should be placed, in this respect, upon exactly the same status as Regular Coast Artillery troops, and would recommend that this matter be taken up by the proper authorities with the State with a view to its proper adjustment. It is proposed to carry on during the ensuing year regular schools for gunners and for other rated and technical positions, among both officers and men, under the supervision of instructor officers detailed from the Artillery district. This work will be about all that can be expected from them without requiring, as is now done, much unnecessary Infantry duty. With their limited opportunities it is impracticable to require marked facility in each of two so decidedly dissimilar lines. If they are to be efficient Coast Artillery Reserves they must be permitted to devote their time and energies to that end. No middle course, and certainly no all-embracing course, is permissible.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF FLORIDA.

Artillery District of Tampa.

[Date of exercises: June 6 to 15, 1911.]

Militia troops: First Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Florida.

[First Lieut. J. W. McKie, Coast Artillery Corps.]

* * * The company is not only willing but anxious to be instructed. It was attempted to begin with the individual and instruct him in the fundamental principles of being a soldier. To do this, noncommissioned officers were selected and one assigned to each tent. * * *

These noncommissioned officers gave their squads the simplest recruit drills—Infantry—for 20 minutes after reveille.

Infantry instruction is, I believe, neglected too much in all Coast Artillery work. It has been my observation that a company that excels in close order Infantry drill also excels in Artillery work. * * * The noncommissioned officers also gave instruction in general duties, care of arms and equipment, etc., and, as before stated, their work was exceedingly valuable and was something that the company sorely needed. * * *

At subcaliber practice 60 shots were fired and 42 per cent hits made. The service practice showed good results. The four rounds fired were divided into one trial shot and three record shots at moving target. No hits were made on account of lack of data from the trial shot. * * * At a mean actual range of 6,050 yards the shots fell 224, 231, and 192 yards short, respectively. The deflections were 0, 0.02 left, and 0.03 right. Time, 2 minutes 7 seconds, showing the work at guns and station was very good.

Digitized by Google

The company should have a good noncommissioned officer detailed with it, and much time should be given to instructing the command in the school of the soldier. This should be done before they do or attempt to seriously study Artillery work. * * *

It is recommended that a noncommissioned officer be detailed, with headquarters in Tampa, for the instruction of this company and the Infantry companies located at Tampa and St. Petersburg.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF CALIFORNIA.

Artillery District of San Francisco.

[Date of exercises: July 15 to 22, 1911.]

Militia troops: First, Second, Third, Fourth, Sixth, Seventh, Ninth, Tenth, and Eleventh Companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.

[Maj. A. W. CHASE, Coast Artillery Corps.]

At Battery Lancaster each company in turn manned the battery, filling all the more important details of the fire-control and gun sections and the other company filling in the remaining positions as far as possible. The company commanders thus alternated as battery commanders, but in each battery they agreed on practically one officer for range officer throughout, the emplacement officers alternating. With the limited men available, there was thus some semblance of a company organization for the battery and the teamwork of each company could be observed.

At Battery Cranston two companies were assigned to each gun and alternated as at Battery Lancaster. There were thus four composite fire-control and gun sections, and each company had a chance to do some teamwork.

At Battery Godfrey two guns were manned by each of two companies and a composite range section was formed in which the companies alternated in filling the more important positions. The third company, in succession, filled as far as possible the vacancies in the details of the others.

The lieutenant colonel acted as battle commander in general supervision of the three batteries and the two majors acted as fire commanders in direct control of Battery Godfrey and Batteries Cranston and Lancaster as respective provisional fire commands.

At first some time was lost in the shifting of details, but soon these changes were quickly made and the time lost was not more than would ordinarily have been lost in rest.

Digitized by Google

In arriving at the teamwork developed in the armory the past year, the scheme was successful. From the number of men available for assignment to these batteries, however, the battery would have been better manned and the instruction as a whole would have been better if composite sections from all the companies had been made up and worked out from day to day in drill and practice, as is done in Regular companies assigned to a mortar battery.

GENERAL REMARKS.

The scarcity of Regular officers as instructors and the assignment of the militia to various batteries allowed me little time to give instruction or lectures personally and my time was largely spent in organization, in acting as supervisory fire commander in looking out for the safety of field of fire and in overseeing the multiplicity of fire command, battery, and camp details.

The range sections all did exceptionally well.

Due to small companies, the gun sections did not do as well as the range sections, and the emplacement work did not show any improvement over last year. When their new armory is built and modern facilities are there available, it is my opinion that this organization will take high rank for efficiency among the military organizations of the country.

The most dangerous thing for its stability and for its esprit is the change in law which now makes the appointment of officers for four years only and contingent upon election by their subordinates. In an organization which must work as a unit and be thoroughly loyal to one guidance and one scheme of instruction, drill, and general conduct throughout, I believe no militia in which the field officers are selected at intervals by their subordinates can ever attain the success it would had its officers a life tenure, subject to requirements of capability and good conduct.

During the past year I have been on intimate terms with the majority of the officers of this organization, meeting them frequently at their armory and more often at the Army and Navy Club, in San Francisco. I examined them all in gunnery during last fall at their armory, and thus

Digitized by Google

have an intimate knowledge of their accomplishments and of their Artillery attainments.

They are a picked lot of brainy and enthusiastic young men, all of good families, and in successful business careers. They give up practically all their social time to their Artillery work, every officer pays a large price each year above his Government and State pay to maintain his official position, and nothing, in my opinion, which the War Department can do to further their devoted work should be left undone.

The time has now arrived, it seems to me, when a field officer should be selected to supervise the instruction of the Artillery Reserves of the Pacific coast and to bring into practice all the best methods developed here or elsewhere. He is especially necessary to undertake the instruction of the field officers of Reserves, to assist in the upbuilding of a Pacific Coast Artillery Reserve, and to act as an intermediary in bringing the State and National Artillery into closer and more intimate relations.

Greater interest would be given to the work of the States, also, if as a reward for successful practice, or for the best armory work, or both, a part of the militia could each year be sent to encampments in other States. With transports always available, the transportation would be inexpensive and the trip afford an outing to repay the militia officer and soldier for the loss of his vacation.

It is not sufficiently appreciated how hard it is to keep up the recruiting and instruction of the militia Artillery as compared with the same in their Infantry, Cavalry, and Field Artillery. It is no novelty for them to visit or encamp in this district. They can, at the expense of street-car fare, see the greater part of the district any day in the year. Unlike their fellows in the more mobile branches, they have no camp of instruction at American Lake, at Atascadero, or on the southern border to look forward to. I hear this complaint so often and so many men tell me that their friends will not enlist for the Coast Artillery because when vacation time comes and they devote it to the Government service, they do not care to spend their time each year in the same cold, foggy outlook from the fortifications of this harbor. Give them a chance, once in a while, to encamp at Puget

Digitized by Google

Sound forts, at Columbia River forts, or at San Diego and it would be the rule, rather than the exception, to see full companies in camp; and, better yet, companies filled from year to year with the same experienced men.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

1. That every Regular company detailed to a battery of major caliber to cooperate with the militia in the camp be fully officered. There should be in every case a captain, if possible, as battery commander, a range officer, and an emplacement officer of Regulars to act as instructors in the positions and to act as safety officers in the firing. If these officers can not be detailed from the district they should be detailed from the western division.

2. That in addition to the Regular officers mentioned above as necessary, there should always be an experienced Regular officer on the tug during all service practice.

3. That no service or subcaliber practice by Regular troops be held during the militia exercises, so that the Artillery steamers will be available at all times for militia purposes.

4. That this militia be reassigned to different calibers and classes of guns hereafter. This for two reasons: (1) The plans of their new armory include the installation of service guns and carriages as follows: 12-inch mortar, latest model; 10-inch rifle, disappearing carriages, latest model; and 3-inch rifle, latest model; (2) because the companies are too small, unless two or more are combined, to man a major-caliber rifle on either disappearing-carriage or barbette mount.

It is therefore recommended that at least four companies, selected for their proficiency in fire-control work, be assigned now to mortars and that the remaining companies for the ensuing season be assigned to 3-inch, 5-inch, and 6-inch guns. The small companies will not be working at so great a disadvantage at the small-caliber guns, teamwork could be developed, and by utilizing Batteries Chamberlain, Crosby, and Boutelle as far as possible it is believed that all concerned will get more instruction in battery-fire control and in fire and battle command work. The 6-inch drill is so

Digitized by Google

similar to the 10-inch and the 5-inch to that of the 3-inch that they could make excellent preparation in their armory for their work at the guns and mortars in camp.

5. That if the fourth recommendation above be approved every effort be made to induce the militia to drill as often as possible during the year, even on Sundays, at the foregoing guns, and that they be encouraged to visit the batteries as often as practicable, so as to become acquainted with the installations, the fields of fire, and to cultivate a feeling of ownership and personal attachment to a particular battery.

6. That every effort be made to have as many organizations as possible of the militia attend night drill at the batteries permanently assigned to them. Each organization should attend at least one night drill each month, and if the usual night set for Regulars does not accommodate the militia, an extra night of their selection each month, if necessary, should be given them and Regular officers and enlisted men detailed as instructors.

7. That no organization that does not obtain a fixed standard in subcaliber practice be allowed to hold service practice. This proficiency to be judged by the district commander, based upon the report of a mixed board of, say, four Regular and militia field officers and the officer detailed by the War Department as instructor of the Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.

8. That in order to induce them to spend a week end in camp at the batteries for drill and instruction, that their mess shelters and kitchens be permanently inclosed so that they could be locked up, and that these mess shelters or magazines be utilized as storehouses for such tentage, stores, and cooking utensils as would enable a gun or range section, or both, to comfortably camp over Sundays or holidays. Also that while thus engaged in drill or instruction at the guns that the militia be allowed to purchase fuel and commissaries from the quartermaster and commissary at the usual price.

9. That in addition to the efficient instructor now detailed for this militia, at least one additional officer be detailed by the district commander for the ensuing year to outline this instruction in the district and to take personal charge

Digitized by Google

of the same to and through the next camp of instruction. In this way the militia could be taken, step by step, through a course of instruction and drill at the batteries under service conditions, which should enable them to make better progress in future camps.

10. That the appropriation for the next camp be ample to permanently inclose and roof frame kitchens and mess shelters for all the militia organizations, the same to be located near those batteries to which they are assigned. My experience is that enough tarpaulins and tent flies are destroyed every two years by high winds and consequent rubbing and cutting on frames and nails to pay for a roofed and board-inclosed shelter. That increased appropriations be requested for the following:

(*a*) Latrine for officers, sewer connected.
(*b*) Additional latrines for enlisted men, sewer connected.
(*c*) Additional shower baths for enlisted men.
(*d*) Shower baths for officers.
(*e*) That all the camp be electric lighted.

Electricity at this post is procurable from civil sources at less than half the cost of oil. The mains for the delivery of this current pass all batteries, and thus but little initial expense would be necessary to make permanent arrangements for wiring all the camps. The safety, efficiency, and cheery atmosphere created by a well-lighted camp should insure this installation.

All bath rooms must be inclosed and some provision made to heat the water, otherwise the cold of air and water is too great for beneficial use, and in fact the men can not stand the cold-water showers in this climate.

11. That the Signal Corps, United States Army, and this district render every facility and cooperate with the wireless and aeronautical detachments of the Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California, in all wireless and aviation work assigned to this detachment. The officer in command, Lieut. McHenry, and all his men are competent wireless operators or aviators (the latter including Eugene Ely and George Lavoe), and their work in peace and war, to my mind, is even more important than the work of a full company of men at the batteries. Under War Department con-

Digitized by Google

trol, their work should place this, our most important district, in the most advanced preparation of all districts for the future.

12. That future camps be held prior to June 1, so as to avoid the summer fogs. After the fog season the approaching holidays would adversely affect the attendance.

13. That in the future the duration of encampment be not less than two weeks. With two Sundays out, two days for making and breaking camp, muster, payment of troops, etc., 11 days remain for instruction, drill, and practice. Of these, three should be for drill, five for subcaliber practice, and three for service practice.

Eight days, Saturday to Saturday, is too short a time to make that progress in practical Artillery work for which it is presumed the balance of the year has been spent in armory drill and theoretical instruction.

14. That an officer of Infantry be detailed to supervise the ceremonies and infantry drill and to deliver two or three lectures during the encampment.

Artillery District of San Diego.

[Date of exercises: July 1 to 8, 1911.]

Militia troops: Fifth and Eighth Companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.

[Maj. GEORGE H. MCMANUS, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of San Diego.]

There was a commendable improvement in the attendance over last year. It is hoped that still further improvement may be made so that each company may furnish its own detail for its own target practice. The efforts of the officers in procuring attendance is to be commended.

The lack of promptitude in obeying calls on the part of a large portion of the command I regard as probably the most serious criticism I have to make. The importance of attending calls and being at the prescribed post at the time designated is not sufficiently appreciated. I am not sure but that one explanation may be that numerous informal meetings are held at the armory, at which full and prompt attendance is not exacted. The men possibly have not

Digitized by Google

learned to discriminate between these meetings and those formally prescribed, such as drill, musters, encampments, etc. At any rate the men, and to a certain extent the officers, are delinquent in this respect.

The command has in general improved much in efficiency over last year. I regard this as due in a large measure to the zeal and perseverance of the officers, and they deserve much credit for their efforts.

The camp equipage and most of the baggage of the militia arrived on the post Friday, June 30, in charge of an advance party. The militia companies arrived during the afternoon of July 1. A special boat was provided at 2 p. m. to transport the command, but less than half took advantage of it. Others arrived at camp later at various hours. Lack of punctuality was noted at other formations. No other serious delinquency was observed in the discipline of the organizations during the encampment.

The schedule of instruction was carried out as laid down * * * with minor exceptions—these exceptions being necessarily due to the state of progress of instruction of the militia. Except during the spring and summer months, while the quartermaster steamer *Harris* was in use by the chief quartermaster of the Provisional Brigade, the militia made one regular monthly visit to Fort Rosecrans for drill. This experience proved very beneficial and caused a decided improvement in the familiarity with the work over that of last year.

The interest shown in drills and instruction during the encampment was good and the work satisfactory. The attendance was much more satisfactory than last year. The Fifth Company had 3 officers and 34 enlisted men and the Eighth Company 3 officers and 31 enlisted men in attendance. The average enlisted attendance at drills in the companies was 27 men in the Fifth and 24 men in the Eighth Company. The camp was at a more suitable time this year and longer notice was given. Last year it was in the middle of June and but a few weeks' notice was given. There is still room for improvement in this respect. The camp should be in the latter part of July or the first part of August, and this fact announced by higher authority at least six months

Digitized by Google

in advance. This would be a great advantage to both employer and employee.

Both companies are assigned to the 10-inch rifles, Battery Wilkeson. Each took turn in the fire-control station and plotting room.

Last year no Infantry exercises were held. The effect of having them this year has been very satisfactory. Discipline and military appearance has been improved without encroaching on Artillery instruction.

The work at Artillery target practice was generally satisfactory. The companies showed much more ability than in the previous year in taking care of themselves without coaching from the instructors. The two companies combined for powder blending. Each did the work in firing two trial shots apiece, but each took in consideration all four trial shots in preparing data for the record shots at the moving target. With one or two minor exceptions each company furnished all important details for its own practice. Neither company had enough men to furnish all details, including ammunition section, so that men were borrowed from the other company for the latter. The Eighth Company made one hit on the material target. All other shots were close to the target.

In view of the fact that there was but one week for the encampment and that one day of this was a holiday (Fourth of July) it can be seen that it was necessary to work long hours to carry out the program of exercises. The work was done cheerfully, but I believe the schedule was a little too strenuous. More time should be afforded.

[Second Lieut. FRANK DRAKE, Coast Artillery Corps.]

The attendance was uniform but not of the greatest, possibly owing to the fact that a number of men, who desired to do so, were unable to leave their place of work while others were required to report occasionally for a short period at their employment places. These irregularities acted, owing to the replacing of men, as an impediment to obtaining the greatest possible team work and efficiency at Artillery drills.

In nearly every case the men showed great familiarity in the use and care of the fire-control instruments, thus re-

Digitized by Google

flecting credit upon their previous instruction in Artillery work.

In guard duty and Infantry tactics they showed at first almost total ignorance, showing that they had received little or no previous instruction, but they were apt and consistent students, so that at the end of the week's exercises they were fairly well instructed in the rudiments of these subjects. Owing to the short duration of the camp no more could be expected.

Considering the training and methods of enforcing obedience the discipline was fair. In numerous cases the attitude of the militia officers in joking with the men in and out of ranks had an evil effect upon the discipline of men under their command. In several cases the officers did not show that they were aware of the bearing a commander should display toward men under his command. In several cases the militia officers were absent from formations where their presence was required.

[First Lieut. EVERETT A. ANDERSON, Medical Reserve Corps.]

The camp was made on favorable ground back of the gun emplacements. The site was suitable and well located from a sanitary point of view.

The garrison ration was furnished, which was sufficient in quantity and well prepared. The cooking was done in semipermanent wooden buildings erected for the purpose. Meals were served on long tables out in the open, but owing to the fair weather no inconvenience was experienced.

The water supply was abundant and of good quality, it being piped to the grounds from the supply pipes in the post. Latrines at company barracks were used, supplemented by the urinal at the emplacements, which was constantly flushed. Garbage was kept in well-covered galvanized-iron cans and disposed of in a satisfactory manner. Camp was kept well policed and in good sanitary condition.

No illness developed during the encampment due to insanitary conditions. No annoyance from mosquitoes experienced. Flies were few in number; no annoyance experienced.

Digitized by Google

[Maj. HERBERT R. FAY, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.]

The attendance at the exercises this year was much better than that of 1910. The officers and men showed a marked improvement in military courtesy, appearance, and knowledge of their duties, the efficiency of some being especially noted.

This being the third year for these troops to participate at Fort Rosecrans the strangeness and hesitancy shown at former exercises was noticeably missing, and the new men, because of the association with the "old timers," soon grasped the knowledge of their duties and settled down to show their worth to their fellow comrades.

This camp was resultful of more good to the Reserves of San Diego than any of the two previous years; there being more men present for duty allowed each company to have its own manning table, thus creating a fast, yet friendly, rivalry between the two companies as to their efficiency as individuals, sections, and companies.

Recommends: That the time of the exercises be not less than 15 days, and without any holidays to interfere with the routine of the program as prepared. That the Reserve officers be sent into camp at least five days prior to their commands for attendance at a school of instruction. That for this locality August 1 to 15, inclusive, is the earliest time for the membership to get away from their several labors. That a disbursing officer be provided by the State for the paying of the State pay to the men while they are yet in camp, rather than causing them to wait weeks or months after for their pay. That in 1912 the San Diego commands be assigned to batteries at San Francisco for exercises, and a battalion from San Francisco come to San Diego. This for the exchange of instruction, ideas, and conditions, which I believe will be beneficial alike to the officers and men.

That the three months' prior enlistment clause be eliminated by both the Federal and State Governments so far as the Coast Artillery is concerned, as some of our best men are obtained just before or during encampment, and they should not be legislated against. That shoes, cots, and tent floors be an issue for the Coast Artillery Reserves. That

Digitized by Google

lectures at officers' and noncommissioned officers' schools during these exercises be omitted and practical instruction be given in their stead. That Coast Artillery Reserves be so established to conform as nearly as possible to the Regular service at the same locality or district, and in this respect each major of the Reserves should be supplied with two staff officers for duty at said station. That subcaliber practice be granted the Reserves once every three months; this on a Sunday, without pay, but with transportation and subsistence provided. That lectures by officers of the Regular service be given to the officers and noncommissioned officers of the Reserves at their armories once a month. That armory equipment not now provided be hastened to those companies lacking same. That present limitations regarding attendance of officers of militia at garrison schools be removed, so that all officers so desiring may attend these schools and improve themselves and their service and benefit their State and country. That Coast Artillery Corps of the various States be consolidated into one organization, to be known as the Coast Artillery Reserve and to be under the direct control of the Militia Division.

[Capt. SIDNEY E. CLYNE, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.]

All of the duties pertaining to our different stations were carefully explained to each one by Capt. Koch, Lieut. Drake, and the noncommissioned officers of the One hundred and fifteenth Company. All drills, lectures, and schools were very instructive.

Eight days for Coast Artillery camp is entirely too short a camp for any company to become sufficiently drilled to make a fair record at service practice, especially when two days are used for making and breaking camp, muster, and pay, etc., and a Sunday and one holiday deducted, leaving only four days for actual drill, subcaliber and service practice.

Recommends: That Coast Artillery exercises for the Reserves be of at least 15 days duration, and that a permanent date, about the last part of July or August of each year, be adopted, so that both employer and employee may arrange accordingly. That a Coast Artillery officers' camp

Digitized by Google

of instruction be held each year just previous to the annual Coast Artillery camp. That the San Diego companies be ordered into camp at the Presidio of San Francisco next year, thus giving the members an opportunity to see the other companies in the corps, making the trip an inducement for attending camp. That orders regarding camp be issued from superior headquarters early enough to permit the members to make arrangements to get leave from their civil employment.

[First Lieut. HERBERT E. CLYNE, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.]

Owing to the short notice given as to the date and details of the camp only a small attendance was had, but this could be bettered by giving at least three months' notice, so all may be prepared.

The eight days' camp is entirely too short, as there is not enough time to accomplish the results demanded by the War Department. The companies had only time enough to fire 63 subcaliber shots each, out of the 300 shots allowed to each company, and were by no means in condition to fire service charges at the time of the firing.

There were some objections by the men to overwork. These objections were well grounded as the men worked hard and were tired, as was shown by the spirit in games and horseplay, which were abandoned to a marked degree, and is so common in camps.

It would be had to get the men out for a one-week camp again as the work was so hard this time that they will object to going. A two-weeks' camp every two years would be much more preferable to all concerned, though the men would prefer a two-weeks' camp every year, even if the State can not allow the special pay for more than the eight days; and most of the men would prefer two weeks without special pay, over one week with the pay allowed by the State; but if the State means to pay anything at all it should be done at the same time as the Government pay.

The time for this camp was very poorly chosen, as out of the eight days there were making and breaking camp, one Sunday and one holiday, leaving only four days for drill. Also the early part of July is altogether too early for camp

Digitized by Google

in this locality as few of the men can get vacations before the latter part of August. The early part of September is the best time as we have practically no rain or cold weather until November.

These organizations were shown the best of courtesy by both the officers and enlisted men of the Regular Army, and the instructors were kind and considerate.

[Second Lieut. ALBERT C. GOEDDEL, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.]

All schools, lectures, and drills were very instructive and interesting. The attendance of our men showed a marked improvement over previous camps, and the discipline was very good. The time allotted (8 days) is too short to attain the benefit desired.

[Capt. J. V. BUSCH, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.]

In the record shots I am pleased to say that we got one hit out of the two shots fired; out of the two trial shots the range was very good but off in deflection, which was corrected before the first record shot was fired, after which it was corrected again, resulting in a hit, the range being nearly 8,500 yards.

As battery commander I devoted all my time possible, and can say that I was greatly benefited, though the time was far too short. The various officers of the post gave every assistance that was possible in so short a time, and for which I am very grateful.

Recommends: That as Coast Artillery companies, national guardsmen, we be given 15 days instead of 8 days for our encampment. We could become so much more efficient in our work, and in this branch of the service we need at least two weeks each year for the good of the service. I also recommend that our period of days be not cut into by a holiday, and the dates be about the middle of July instead of the first. I can readily see that the 1st of July and a holiday during our exercises interferes a great deal. I would also recommend that the Fifth and Eighth companies go into camp in 1912 at San Francisco; it would have a tendency for greater efficiency and would undoubtedly be a

Digitized by Google

great benefit for the companies, as it would be a change, and to get away from the home station and go into camp with more companies would help to create more interest and rivalry between the different companies. It would throw the Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California, together once in three years, which would be the means of promoting more interest and harmony amongst the men in general throughout the corps.

[Second Lieut. JAMES O. BAKER, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of California.]

Recommends: That, owing to the time it takes to get the men familiar with their stations, and also to insure more safety thereby, the period of camp be two weeks instead of eight days. That the State pay for the enlisted men be paid to them at the same time that the Federal payment is made, as the men become very much discontented by having to wait on the State as they have in the past. That the enlisted men be permitted to purchase from the Army quartermaster such articles as are not furnished by the State, such as shoes, underwear, socks, etc. That every alternate year the companies at San Diego go to San Francisco and two companies from San Francisco come to San Diego, so that it will not be so much like camping in your own back yard.

[First Lieut. R. J. FLY, Medical Corps, National Guard of California.]

The division of the hospital detachment assigned to duty in San Diego, which consists of one commissioned officer and two privates, was conspicuous by the absence of everything but its commissioned officer and one private, the other private being absent without leave. The equipment for the detachment was shipped, but failed to reach its destination in time for camp. We took shelter in a borrowed tent and purchased such medical and surgical supplies as were required from day to day to properly care for the sick and injured. The supplies and equipment shipped have since been received, but are insufficient to properly equip the corps for efficient duty in the event of being called to the field.

The instruction given the corps by Dr. E. A. Anderson, United States Army, in paper work and camp duties was

Digitized by Google

very valuable so far as given. On account of lack of equipment and the lack of a sufficient number of men, drills and general hospital camp routine could not be entered into. In order to conduct the work in an efficient manner there should be at least four enlisted men with this part of the detachment. The consideration given the hospital detachment by the superior officers of the Regular Army, as well as those of the National Guard, on account of the lack of equipment, was very much appreciated, and it is to be hoped that a full hospital equipment and a sufficient number of men will be assigned to San Diego to enable us to prepare for more efficient duty before going to camp or field service again.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

1. Increase the length of the encampment to 15 days. It is desirable that the militia have something in the way of Artillery target practice during the encampment which involves much tedious work in preparation. Eight days is entirely too short for reasonable preparation. Moreover, with only 8 days men are required to work unduly hard, keeping unusually long hours. It is questionable whether interest will not lag if this is repeated many times.

2. Camp should be in the latter part of July or the first part of August to suit the convenience of the members of the companies instead of at other times to meet other considerations.

3. Have the camp in the Presidio of San Francisco once in three years. The men are not now getting any service outside their own town. It is generally conceded that one of the inducements to enlistment in the military and naval service is the chance to see the world and attractions and liberal education that goes with it. These companies have not been out of sight of their homes for some years. Going to another post occasionally in competition with companies from another part of the State would lend a new interest. It would also in this case put them under the immediate observation of their own chief of Coast Artillery.

4. Make the provisions of paragraph 57, General Order 44, War Department, 1908, optional with the district commander. Let all instruction be habitually at the guns and

Digitized by Google

practical. Lectures may be given at armories at other times. Under the present system of militia instruction theoretical instruction has no legitimate place in camp.

5. That the three months' prior enlistment clause be eliminated so far as the Coast Artillery is concerned. It would help recruiting, and, granting that a portion of the recruits gotten in this way do not remain in the service, the expense to the Government is small and the returns sufficient to warrant it.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF WASHINGTON.

Artillery District of Puget Sound.

[Date of exercises: July 9 to 21, 1911.]

Militia troops: Five companies, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Washington.

[Col. CLARENCE DEEMS, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of Puget Sound.]

The Reserves arrived July 9. Total present, 22 officers and 253 enlisted men. Total absent, 4 officers and 67 enlisted men.

In addition to the schedule requirements one night battle-command drill was held.

Lectures were delivered by Capt. Edward Kimmel, Coast Artillery Corps, on ammunition and fuses; Capt. Edward Canfield, jr., Coast Artillery Corps, on communications and searchlights; Capt. Harry W. Newton, Coast Artillery Corps, on camping arrangements; First Lieut. Clyde B. Crusan, Fourth Infantry, on official correspondence.

An additional night fire-command drill was ordered, but on request of commanding officer of the Reserves was omitted, as his command had been at the batteries in connection with target practice nearly all day.

As seen by the schedule, instructions began with the elements. Although this was the third annual encampment of the Reserves, elementary instruction was necessary. One company commander reports that 75 per cent of his company had no instruction at the guns previous to this encampment, and another company had 50 per cent recruits.

The instruction period of 10 days is too short to include sufficient practice for the field and staff in fire control, in addition to bringing companies up to a sufficiently high standard to enable them to engage in target practice, when so large a proportion of their men are recruits.

Digitized by Google

The interest displayed by the Reserves was excellent, progress excellent, deportment excellent.

Service target practice was held at moving targets.

It is recommended that a longer period be devoted to the next annual encampment.

In my opinion the Washington Coast Artillery Reserves would be a valuable help in case of war.

[Capt. H. W. NEWTON, Coast Artillery Corps.]

Field, staff, and noncommissioned staff.—More opportunity for drill and instruction in the work of fire and battle command for the field and staff. That fire commanders, communication officers, searchlight officers, and details become accustomed to the work and functions of each.

Lectures were held for officers by members of the Regular service on different artillery subjects and discussed freely. Informal discussions were held frequently, but more practical demonstrations should be given.

Fire-command drills can be held in such a manner that the batteries will get all of the battery drill necessary and should be as often as possible in the limited time allowed for camp.

An officer of the Medical Corps should always accompany these troops into camp; this year there was none, causing the post authorities to take care of sick call, which necessitated the sick going from camp to the post for treatment.

First Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Washington.—More care in enlistments to get larger men.

The entire work performed by this company was very satisfactory, in view of the fact that the company commander was absent, as that means a great deal to a National Guard company. Mr. Coy, the first lieutenant, did excellent work all through.

The discipline of the camp was very good.

Recommends: That equipment be installed in armories, that the instruction may be carried on so that only advanced work be done in camp, all sections, both pit and range, knowing their duties; vessel tracking and prepara-

Digitized by Google

tion for target practice may begin on arrival. They are now equipped with plotting equipment. This company being in State armory, all equipment can be installed.

Second Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Washington.—Another year under the company officers now with this company will make a wonderful improvement, this being the first time the captain or first lieutenant has ever seen a coast-artillery battery, and the time before coming to camp was necessary to practically reorganize the company and get it in condition to come. No criticism should be made, as the work accomplished was so far ahead of what was expected.

This company occupies a State armory, so that equipment can be installed to give instruction at home station, making it only necessary to take up advanced work at camp.

Third Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Washington.—Care in enlisting to get men large enough for the work at the guns. This company was on 12-inch guns, the work being a little heavy for some of the men.

The installation of the equipment in the armories over the State will go a great way to fit this company for the camps of instruction in the future; the rudiments of the work will have been mastered by even the newest recruit. There was a greater amount of instruction by company officers and noncommissioned officers among the Reserves themselves than in the past.

Fourth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Washington.—More care in enlisting men qualified for this work. Officers, especially lieutenants, must put in more time in study to fit themselves for the work.

The change in company commanders was undoubtedly for the better, and with the zeal displayed by the present company commander, in another year they should, and undoubtedly will, show a very marked improvement in discipline as well as in drill and efficiency.

This company is stationed in State armory so that all of the proper equipment can be installed for instruction purposes that they may take up advanced work on arrival in camp.

Digitized by Google

Fifth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, National Guard of Washington.—More care on part of company commander in obtaining cooks and more study on part of mess sergeant in the handling of rations. No effort was made to make savings, at least during the first month in field.

The work of this company at target practice was very satisfactory; the work of all of the sections from range to gun worked as if having had months instead of days of instruction and drill.

More study on part of company officers in regard to details would be a great improvement.

Digitized by Google

STATE OF OREGON.

Artillery District of the Columbia.

[Date of exercises: Aug. 7 to 16, 1911.]

Militia troops: Fourth Regiment, Oregon National Guard, Infantry, acting as Coast Artillery Reserves.

[Lieut. Col. STEPHEN M. FOOTE, Coast Artillery Corps, commanding Artillery District of the Columbia.]

The Fourth Regiment, Oregon National Guard, Infantry, consisting of headquarters and seven companies, arrived at 5 p. m. August 7. Six companies and headquarters went into camp at the West Battery and one company in rear of the Ninety-third Company at the mortar battery. The six companies at West Battery were assigned to the three batteries, Lewis, Walker, and Clark, composing the second fire command. The company encamping at the mortar battery was linked to the Ninety-third Company for instruction. They broke camp on August 16.

One regiment of the Oregon National Guard, Infantry, and one battery Oregon National Guard, Field Artillery, were in camp at Columbia Beach, about 7 miles south of Fort Stevens. On the 14th, a maneuver was carried out in which the militia encamped at Columbia Beach simulated an attack on Fort Stevens, which was defended by the militia encamped at Fort Stevens, assisted by two companies of Regular Coast Artillery.

The militia at Fort Stevens took commendable interest in the Artillery work and made as good progress as could be expected. The last working day of encampment was given up to subcaliber practice at the guns and mortars, in which practice they did good work at fixed targets. Of course, coming as they did without any previous preparation, there was not very much for the militia officers to do, except pick up what they could from the instruction given to the men, so there was nothing to indicate whether or not many of the

Digitized by Google

officers would ever make competent officers of the Coast Artillery. Many of the men were of excellent physique and many of very poor physique. Between 20 and 30 per cent of the men had been in the militia less than three months before coming to encampment. Nearly all showed a lack of rudimentary military instruction.

[Capt. MALCOLM YOUNG, Coast Artillery Corps.]

For two days, until the arrival of Capt. H. R. Casey, Coast Artillery Corps, I acted as instructor for the Third Regiment, Oregon National Guard. This regiment showed intelligence and zeal in their Artillery work, many of them signifying a desire to transfer from the Infantry to the Coast Artillery.

[Capt. JOHN M. PAGE, Coast Artillery Corps.]

From August 8 until August 16 Company E, Oregon National Guard, was encamped with the Ninety-third Company, Coast Artillery Corps, and assigned for instruction purposes to Battery Clark. Two officers and 39 enlisted men were present, the first lieutenant of the company being assigned to duty as regimental commissary.

The enlisted men of the company showed marked interest in the Artillery work, being generally assigned to the pit section, and when practicable men especially qualified were given instruction in position-finder stations and plotting room.

While there was no apparent lack of interest on the part of officers on duty with the company, there was insufficient time for thorough instruction in the duties of battery commander, range and emplacement officer. It is regretted that some preliminary instruction could not have been given these officers before the encampment.

The company fired nine shots (subcaliber) at stationary targets in the second zone, the work being on the whole very satisfactory, especially in the pit, where all mortars were laid in but a few seconds less than done by the Regular detachment.

It is recommended that hereafter when a company is to be assigned to a coast battery during encampment preliminary instruction be given by an officer or an especially qualified noncommissioned officer prior thereto.

Digitized by Google

[Capt. H. R. CASEY, Coast Artillery Corps.]

The national guardsmen were given progressive instructions beginning with the nomenclature and operation of the Artillery material under the direction of Regular noncommissioned officers, passing on to drill proper, beginning by requiring the militia to take their places slowly and have each move explained to them. Later the drill was taken up in regular form, employing all the elements, including some fire drill, under militia officers, and the duties of battle commander explained to the senior, who was assigned to that duty. Their instruction period concluded with subcaliber practice at a fixed target, it being believed that not sufficient skill in the plotting had been attained to warrant the use of a moving target.

In the afternoon from 3 o'clock on Infantry exercises were engaged in, beginning with close order, company and battalion drills, passing to extended order, and ending with a combined maneuver simulating a land attack on Fort Stevens.

Officers' schools were held daily, either in the forenoon or at night, and instruction in map making and reconnoissance given during the afternoon.

As a whole the progress was very satisfactory and the enthusiasm and the desire to learn of both officers and men were very marked, and the preparation made by the district for their reception, comfort, and association contributed greatly to their satisfaction. It was the general opinion among both officers and men that they desired to be transferred to the Coast Artillery and return here yearly for Artillery work.

The work of the noncommissioned officers detailed from the One hundred and sixtieth Company, Coast Artillery Corps, as instructors is deserving of great praise. They were dignified and cheerful in the performance of their duties and took right hold as if they fully appreciated what was expected of them, and they knew their duties and how to impart their knowledge. I believe the progress made in Artillery was due greatly to them.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

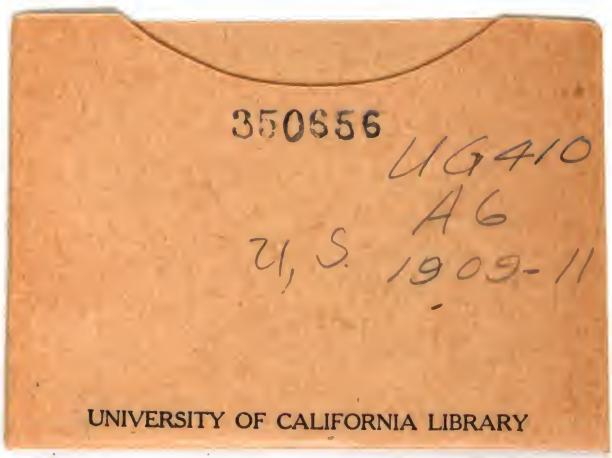
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

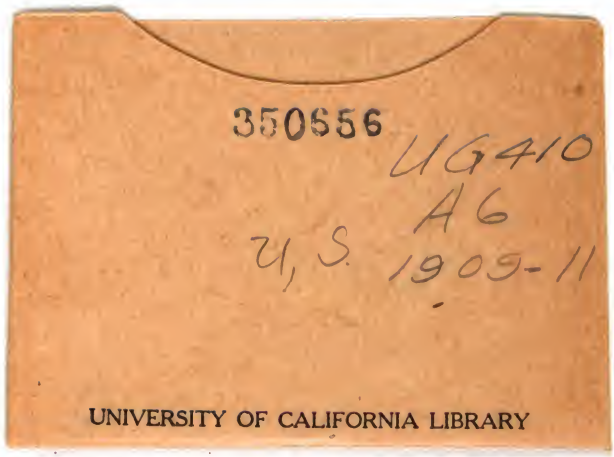
YC 64434


350656
UG410
A6
U.S.
1909-11
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

YC 64434



Digitized by Google